

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION  
INSTITUTE FOR SAFE MEDICATION PRACTICES  
PHARMACEUTICAL RESEARCH AND MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

\* \* \*

EVALUATING DRUG NAMES FOR SIMILARITIES:

METHODS AND APPROACHES

\* \* \*

PUBLIC MEETING

\* \* \*

THURSDAY,

JUNE 26, 2003

\* \* \*

The meeting was held at 8:30 a.m. in the Grand Ballroom South of the Renaissance Hotel, 999 9<sup>th</sup> Street, N.W., Washington, D.C.

PRESENT:

MICHAEL R. COHEN, M.S, Sc.D., Institute for Safe Medication Practices

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

ROBERT E. LEE, Jr., J.D., Eli Lilly

PRESENT (Continued):

CAPT. THOMAS G. PHILLIPS, Food and Drug  
Administration

BESTON JACK ABRAMS, ACT, Inc

WILLIAM H. CAMPBELL, Ph.D., University of North  
Carolina at Chapel Hill

SUZANNE COFFMAN, Pharm.D., NDC Health

JAMES L. DETTORE, Brand Institute

SHARI DIAMOND, J.D., Northwestern University School  
of Law

BONNIE DORR, Ph.D., University of Maryland

CLEMENT J. GALLUCCIO, Interbrand Wood

JOHN GOSBEE, M.D., P.E., Veterans Health  
Administration

PETER A. GROSS, M.D., Hackensack University Medical  
School

THOMAS H. HASSALL, M.S., Merck

KAZ JASZCZAK, Parascript

JOHN K. JENKINS, M.D., CDER, FDA

BRUCE L. LAMBERT, Ph.D., University of Illinois at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

Chicago

TIMOTHY LESAR, Pharm.D., Albany Medical Center

PRESENT (Continued):

SHARON OLMSTEAD, Pfizer

SUSAN PROULX, Pharm.D., Med-E.R.R.S.

PAUL S. SELIGMAN, M.D., CDER, FDA

R.F. SHANGRAW, Jr., Ph.D., Project Performance  
Corporation

TONI M. STIFANO, CBER, FDA

BRIAN L. STROM, M.D., M.P.H., University of  
Pennsylvania School of Medicine

MAURY M. TEPPER, III, Womble Carlyle Sandbridge and  
Rice

KASEY THOMPSON, Pharm.D., American Society of  
Health-Systems Pharmacists

SUSAN C. WINCKLER, R.Ph., J.D., American Pharmacists  
Association

DAVID R. WOOD, Interbrand Wood

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

C O N T E N T S

	<u>PAGE</u>
Welcome:	
Michael R. Cohen, M.S., Sc.D. ....	6
Robert E. Lee, Jr., J.D. ....	11
Capt. Thomas G. Phillips .....	12
Overview and Introduction of Questions,	
Paul S. Seligman, M.D. ....	13
Perspectives on the Issue:	
John K. Jenkins, M.D. ....	20
Sharon Olmstead .....	37
Thomas Hassall .....	50
Timothy Lesar, Pharm.D. ....	60
Techniques and Methods Used to Collect Data and Make Decisions .....	
Jim Dettore .....	112
Clement Galluccio .....	119
Susan Proulx, Pharm.D. ....	123
Capt. Thomas G. Phillips .....	127
Public Comment:	
Susan Winckler .....	145
Maury M. Tepper, III .....	155
Dr. Bruce Lambert .....	163
Beston Jack Abrams .....	175
Dr. Suzanne Coffman .....	180
Dr. Kasey Thompson .....	187
David Wood .....	195
Presentation of Independent Experts on Data Collection Tools:	
Brian L. Strom, M.D. M.P.H. ....	203

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

Shari Diamond .....	225
Kaz Jaszczak .....	241

C O N T E N T S (Continued)

	<u>PAGE</u>
Presentation of Independent Experts on Decision Analysis Tools:	
R.F. Shangraw, Jr., Ph.D. ....	269
Bonnie Dorr, Ph.D. ....	297
Bruce Lambert, Ph.D. ....	316
Premarketing Evaluation and Decision Analysis Through FMEA, John Gosbee, M.D. ....	339
Premarketing Risk Management Programs, William H. Campbell, Ph.D. ....	363
Session Wrap-ups with Moderators:	
Robert E. Lee, Jr., J.D. ....	388
Michael R. Cohen, M.S., Sc.D. ....	393
Peter A. Gross, M.D. ....	400
Closing Remarks, Capt. Thomas G. Phillips .....	405

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

P R O C E E D I N G S

(8:01 a.m.)

DR. COHEN: Good morning, everybody.

Could everybody please be seated?

Welcome. Thank you very much for coming.

We're on a tight time frame. So we're going to try to stick to it to the minute actually.

My name is Michael Cohen. I'm from the Institute --

PARTICIPANT: That microphone is not working.

DR. COHEN: Thank you.

I was saying we're on kind of a tight time frame. So we're going to try to stay to the minute actually today. We have a number of speakers also as you know and also a public comment section.

I wanted to welcome everyone and thank you for coming. Thank you for your interest in this subject, and I'd also like to thank my colleagues who work with myself and others to put this meeting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 together:

2           Bob Lee from Eli Lilly Company, a  
3 trademark attorney with PhRMA, the trademark  
4 attorneys in PhRMA.

5           Jerry Phillips from the Office of Drug  
6 Safety, who is directing right now the Division of  
7 Medication Errors and Technical Support within ODS.

8           Mary Gross from FDA, who kept us on track  
9 and got us together a number of times for  
10 teleconferences to design this meeting and just was  
11 instrumental in pulling it all off.

12           Thank you, Mary.

13           And Allen Vaida, a colleague of mine,  
14 who's Executive Director at the Institute for Safe  
15 Medication Practices. I thank you as well.

16           I obviously always would want to thank  
17 all of the participants in this meeting, the speakers  
18 and the experts that we've invited to participate.

19           I think this is a really good news story  
20 for all of us, as a matter of fact. I know that you  
21 know the Institute of Medicine published a report in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 1999 about the problem of medication errors, and  
2 actually within that report, there was quite a bit of  
3 discussion about problems with drug nomenclature that  
4 were occasionally leading to medication errors.

5           And I can tell you working with the USP-  
6 ISMP Medication Error Reporting Program and also I'm  
7 sure Jerry would tell you with the FDA's MedWatch  
8 Program, a large number of the errors that we get  
9 reported from the field that affect our patients have  
10 to do with name confusion of one sort or another, not  
11 just brand name, but also nonproprietary name,  
12 abbreviations, et cetera, et cetera.

13           But the good news is, in fact, this has  
14 been recognized for some time. Really it goes back  
15 about at least 12 to 15 years ago when FDA became  
16 very interested in this subject after reviewing  
17 reports and put together some groups within the  
18 agency to look at NDAs and look at the names that  
19 were being proposed.

20           And as time went on, other organizations  
21 got involved with this, and many companies hearing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 from practitioners from around the country made the  
2 decision on their own to initiate the testing of  
3 brand names, the proprietary names of their  
4 pharmaceuticals to try and help assure that there  
5 would not be confusion with that medication.

6 And I think to a large extent there has  
7 been a great deal of success in that area. As a  
8 matter of fact, I think anyone that works in this  
9 field would be able to tell you that many names that  
10 might have been problematic have been kept off the  
11 market with the current system.

12 Unfortunately, the fact of the matter is  
13 that we do still occasionally see drugs marketed  
14 today, and although they are tested by various  
15 consulting companies and tested by the companies  
16 themselves in many cases, certainly by people within  
17 the agency, we do occasionally still have drugs that  
18 reach the market, and then once in practice people  
19 begin to prescribe these medications, list them on  
20 computers, et cetera. We begin to hear that, in  
21 fact, there has been a mix-up.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           So this good news that I talk about is  
2 not criticizing what's been done in the past at all,  
3 but trying to improve it, trying to figure ways of  
4 improving the system, the methods that are being used  
5 to help to better assure that we won't have mishaps  
6 with medication once the product is launched, and I  
7 think everyone that participates here today  
8 understands that, and that's what this is all about.

9           We really want to do the best job  
10 possible, not knowing what that is at this point, and  
11 so that's why we invited various scientists from this  
12 field from around the country to participate in this.

13          They've made themselves known to us over the years  
14 through their work, and we've invited them to comment  
15 in various areas that you see in the program.

16          And so I do believe this is a good news  
17 day today, and I think we'll all walk away at the end  
18 of the day feeling quite a bit better than we did  
19 when we walked in.

20          So with that, I again would like to thank  
21 everyone who helped to put this meeting together, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 now I'd like to call on Bob Lee from Eli Lilly  
2 Company and PhRMA Trademarks to say a few words as  
3 well.

4 MR. LEE: Thank you, Mike.

5 On behalf of PhRMA I'd like to welcome  
6 everybody to the meeting, and I think it's going to  
7 be an historic meeting. It should be of interest to  
8 many different parties.

9 Being early on the program, there's a  
10 certain advantage. I can be the first one to mention  
11 today the FDA new acronym, MEPA, M-E-P-A. There's a  
12 number of ways you could pronounce it, but I like to  
13 say MEPA because it emphasizes the "me," which is the  
14 individual efforts that I think everybody has to  
15 bring to bear to try to solve problem. MEPA stands  
16 for Medication Error Prevention Analysis.

17 The focus today is on trademarks, and I  
18 think with the panels that we have and the experts we  
19 have here today that it's going to be a very  
20 successful meeting. So in the interest of time and  
21 to get on with the rest of the program, I'd like to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 introduce Captain Jerry Phillips from the FDA.

2 CAPT. PHILLIPS: Thanks, Bob.

3 It's a pleasure to be here, and we are  
4 very pleased to be a partner here with PhRMA and ISMP  
5 for this meeting. We have all worked very hard to be  
6 here today to put together an opening dialogue. This  
7 is the first of a dialogue to discuss the  
8 methodologies on how we test trade names, and with  
9 that in mind, some of the purposes of the meeting was  
10 to look at the current processes that we all undergo  
11 both in our companies, at the agency, and at private  
12 companies, and then to have the perspectives of those  
13 particular companies; also look at and have experts,  
14 independent experts come up and talk about the  
15 different methods so that we can have a discussion  
16 and a dialogue. There will be an opportunity for the  
17 public discussion during the meeting.

18 And so with that I think we're really  
19 excited to be here today and have an open and  
20 friendly discussion about this very important subject  
21 matter that will improve patient safety.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   And with that, I will ask Paul Seligman  
2 to come up. He'll give us an overview of our  
3 expectations today.

4                   Thanks.

5                   DR. SELIGMAN: Let me bring up the rest  
6 of the panel as well for this morning. Dr. Jenkins.  
7 Is it Sharon Olmstead? Tom Hassall, are you here?  
8 Tom is here. Good. And Dr. Lesar, come on up and  
9 join us.

10                  While people are taking their seats, let  
11 me wish you a good morning. My name is Paul  
12 Seligman. I'm the Director of the Office of  
13 Pharmacoepidemiology and Statistical Science in the  
14 Center for Drug Evaluation and Research.

15                  It's a pleasure to be here this morning  
16 to welcome you to this FDA public meeting that is  
17 being co-sponsored by the Institute for Safe  
18 Medication Practices and the Pharmaceutical Research  
19 and Manufacturers Association.

20                  Protecting public health, promoting  
21 patient safety, and reducing medication errors are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 important priorities for FDA as an agency with the  
2 Department of Health and Human Services. As Mike  
3 Cohen mentioned, the Institute of Medicine in its  
4 December 1999 report "To Err Is Human" recommended  
5 that FDA shift the responsibility of testing proposed  
6 drug names to the pharmaceutical industry.

7 In November 2002, the HHS Advisory  
8 Committee on Regulatory Reform made a similar  
9 recommendation that FDA transfer in most cases drug  
10 naming safety testing to the drug industry, with FDA  
11 serving a role in reviewing data submitted by  
12 sponsors prior to approval of the drug.

13 The expectation would be that agreed upon  
14 methods would be used to screen for look alike and  
15 sound alike drug names already existing in the  
16 marketplace. FDA Commissioner Mark McClellan's  
17 emphasis on initiatives to improve patient safety  
18 recognized the important public health impact of  
19 reducing these errors.

20 Reducing the incidence of medication  
21 errors is not only an important FDA priority, but can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 hopefully reduce the errors that hurt patients and  
2 contribute to the increased costs of health care.

3 Drug naming mix-ups, along with confusing  
4 packaging and labeling of drug products contribute to  
5 this ongoing important problem of medication errors.

6 It is difficult to put a firm number on  
7 how many medication errors result from named  
8 confusion due to under reporting of such events, but  
9 we know that a substantial number of medication  
10 errors are occurring because of look alike and sound  
11 alike name confusions.

12 Today we'll be discussing the current  
13 methods and approaches that are being used to screen  
14 proprietary names for similarities. We are excited  
15 about the opportunity to have not only an open public  
16 discussion, but to have expertise from the private  
17 sector, from the government, and from independent  
18 experts in academia.

19 We will be discussing issues related to  
20 methods of sampling, questionnaire construction,  
21 handwriting, and voice recognition models, the use of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 expert committees, computer assisted analyses, how to  
2 conduct failure mode and effect analyses, and how  
3 some of these activities relate to efforts to do pre-  
4 market and to develop pre-market risk management  
5 programs.

6 We have a number of speakers who will  
7 participate in the open public hearing later this  
8 morning, and we have a public docket which is  
9 currently open, and we are expecting and accepting  
10 comments from many of you.

11 We hope you will take advantage of this  
12 opportunity to tell us what you think.

13 I believe it is safe to say that today  
14 will be the beginning of many more discussions in the  
15 future on this particular subject.

16 The questions posed on the FDA home page  
17 on May 30th request feedback on the methods that are  
18 currently in use. We are seeking information on  
19 what's currently being done in the private sector,  
20 what seems to work, and what doesn't and how to  
21 effectively evaluate and validate these current

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 methods.

2 The questions that were posed in the  
3 Federal Register are as follows.

4 Are current methods by sponsors and the  
5 FDA appropriate for evaluating look alike and sound  
6 alike names?

7 The second question: in studies to  
8 evaluate potential medication errors, what is the  
9 appropriate study design? What is the appropriate  
10 size of an expert committee? What is the appropriate  
11 size for a prescription drug study, whether it's for  
12 looking at written problems or voice recognition  
13 problems?

14 If you have an expert committee, what is  
15 the appropriate composition of such evaluators? How  
16 many physicians, pharmacists, nurses, consumers  
17 should be included? And what are the appropriate  
18 outcome measures to be used?

19 The third question focuses on what kind  
20 of information, such drug name, strength, quantity,  
21 directions should be included in verbal or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 handwritten medication drug studies.

2 The fourth question refers to the issue  
3 related to risk management programs. Sometimes drugs  
4 are approved contingent on a risk management program.

5 We wanted to hear examples of effective risk  
6 management programs that could be used to minimize  
7 look alike and sound alike confusion.

8 How should the effectiveness of such  
9 programs be evaluated?

10 And finally, should there be different  
11 trade name evaluation procedures for different  
12 classes of drugs, such as prescription and over-the-  
13 counter?

14 Once again, I want to thank our partners,  
15 ISMP and PhRMA, for their role in collaborating this  
16 morning in an open and constructive manner as we  
17 explore these issues.

18 With that I'm pleased to introduce our  
19 first panel of speakers this morning. Immediately to  
20 my right is Dr. John Jenkins, who is the Director of  
21 the Office of New Drugs and the center for Drug

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 Evaluation and Research. He will be bringing his  
2 office's perspective to the drug naming process.

3 Thank you, John, for being with us today.

4 Secondly we have two speakers from  
5 industry who will share the podium, Sharon Olmstead,  
6 who is the Executive Director and U.S. Regulatory  
7 Liaison for Pfizer Pharmaceuticals, and Tom Hassall,  
8 who is the Director of Regulatory Liaison for Merck.

9 Ms. Olmstead and Mr. Hassall will be bringing the  
10 industry perspective to this particular issue.

11 And, again, thank you for joining us.

12 And finally, we will hear from Dr.  
13 Timothy Lesar. Dr. Lesar is the Director of Pharmacy  
14 in the Albany Medical Center, and he will be  
15 presenting the health care practitioner perspective,  
16 what he perceives to be the extent of the problem  
17 from someone on the front line.

18 One last sort of housekeeping note. The  
19 agenda today is very busy, and we're going to work as  
20 hard as we can to stay on time, and I'll be asking  
21 all of the moderators and speakers to keep close to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the agenda schedule. I think already we're doing  
2 quite well. I think we're about 15 minutes ahead.

3 Again, thank you all for coming this  
4 morning. I look forward to an interesting and  
5 engaging discussion this morning, and with that I'd  
6 like to turn the floor over to Dr. Jenkins.

7 DR. JENKINS: Thank you, Paul, and good  
8 morning to you all. It's really a pleasure to see so  
9 many people in the room this morning. This is the  
10 third talk I've given in the last two weeks in rooms  
11 about this size. The first talk there were 18 people  
12 there, and the second talk there were 15 people  
13 there. So my ego was really deflated.

14 (Laughter.)

15 DR. JENKINS: And so it's good to see a  
16 big audience again.

17 Paul had asked me to give a perspective  
18 on how we look at proprietary names as part of the  
19 new drug approval process in the Office of New Drugs.

20 And I see a typo on my first slide.  
21 We're not the officer of new drugs. We're the Office

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 of New Drugs.

2 So this will be a perspective for us in  
3 the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research. I know  
4 that the process is somewhat similar in the Center  
5 for biologics, but this is really the new drugs  
6 perspective from CDER.

7 Basically I can say that we considered  
8 the review of the proprietary name to be an important  
9 part of the review of any new application, and this  
10 review is performed by the New Drug Reviewing  
11 Divisions in my office, in the Office of New Drugs,  
12 and also in consultation with other offices within  
13 the center, including the Office of Drug Safety;  
14 their Division of Medication Error and Technical  
15 Support, DMETS, as it's sometimes called; the Office  
16 of Medical Policy. The Division of Drug Marketing  
17 and Advertising and Communication gets involved in  
18 helping us do these reviews, and we sometimes do  
19 these reviews with CBER colleagues as well.

20 The primary areas that we focus on in the  
21 new drug review process are really two. We look at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the name from a safety perspective, which is  
2 primarily to prevent medication errors, which is  
3 really the primary purpose of today's meeting, but we  
4 also look at the name from a promotional standpoint  
5 as well, to look for something we call fanciful  
6 names, and I'll try to explain that a little bit  
7 further by looking at what the regulations say.

8 But more importantly, we look for false  
9 and misleading claims that may be imbedded in the  
10 trade name or the proprietary name that we don't  
11 think are supported by the data.

12 Now, turning to the regulatory basis for  
13 our review, there's really only two citations that  
14 I'm aware of in our regulations. Maybe there are  
15 others. One is in 21 CFR 210.10(c), which says that  
16 the labeling of a drug may be misleading by reason,  
17 among other reasons, of, and number three of that  
18 list talks about the employment of a fanciful  
19 proprietary name for a drug or ingredient in such a  
20 manner as to imply that the drug or ingredient has  
21 some unique effectiveness or composition when, in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 fact, the drug or ingredient is a common substance  
2 the limitations of which are readily recognized when  
3 the drug or ingredient is listed by its established  
4 name.

5 Now, this is kind of an odd regulation.  
6 It starts out reading kind of straightforward looking  
7 for fanciful names, but then it gets into when, in  
8 fact, the drug or ingredient is a common substance.

9 People who have been at the agency longer  
10 than I have tell me that this was originally intended  
11 to focus on things like maybe people wanted to cal  
12 their latest version of penicillin so you're really  
13 trying to hype your version of a commonly available  
14 drug to be uniquely effective or uniquely safe.

15 How this applies in situations where you  
16 have a new molecular entity is a new molecular entity  
17 a common substance? It's a little bit odd, but it  
18 does introduce the concept that we're looking for  
19 things that make the labeling misleading, and we do  
20 have the term "fanciful," although I don't think we  
21 use that as our basis in most cases.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   The one that we rely on much more  
2 frequently, and this is the one that goes to the  
3 safety issue in that same part of the CFR, says that  
4 the designation of a drug or ingredient by a  
5 proprietary name, because of similarity in spelling  
6 or pronunciation, may be confused with the  
7 proprietary name or the established name of a  
8 different drug or ingredient.

9                   So this is really the basis for our  
10 safety review for sound alike, look alike names, and  
11 it's important to note that it looks both at existing  
12 proprietary names and existing established names, and  
13 it really establishes a concept that first come,  
14 first serve.

15                   So whoever is first on the market really  
16 kind of has the lead on those confusing names, and  
17 it's a principle we tend to apply. We compared new  
18 names against existing names. If your new name looks  
19 like it's going to cause a problem, you have to come  
20 up with a new name so that the existing name does not  
21 have to change.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1                   Now, in the Office of New Drugs, when we  
2 look at proprietary names, obviously one of our major  
3 concerns is the issue of safety, and the focus of  
4 this review is to avoid medication errors, and we  
5 know that medication errors are a frequent cause of  
6 reports -- excuse me.

7                   We know that confusion about labeling and  
8 drug names and packaging are a frequent cause of  
9 reports for medication errors. So we look not only  
10 at the proprietary name during our review, but we  
11 also look at the packaging and that includes the  
12 cartons, the container labels, et cetera, to see if  
13 they are easily confused with other products.

14                   But we also look at the dosing  
15 instructions and how those instructions are written.

16                   For example, we look at the issue of whether there's  
17 a decimal point followed by a number and how that may  
18 be confusing as people start writing prescriptions  
19 for these drugs.

20                   We do this review primarily in  
21 consultation with Jerry Phillips' group in the Office

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 of Drug Safety, and they help us to look for sound  
2 alike and/or look alike names to establish approved  
3 or marketed proprietary names and established names.

4 And I think Jerry is going to go over in  
5 much more detail later the methodology that his  
6 office uses to do that review.

7 Now, the other aspect we looked at, as I  
8 said, we look at the promotional aspects of the name,  
9 and the focus of this review is on that fanciful name  
10 issue that comes up in the regulations. But more  
11 importantly, we look for false and/or misleading  
12 claims imbedded in the name.

13 And some examples, superiority claims,  
14 suggestions that the drug in question is superior to  
15 other drugs for that same indication or sometimes  
16 imbedded in the name even though the data don't  
17 really support such a superiority claim.

18 Sometimes we see claims that are imbedded  
19 that suggest that the drug is effective for a  
20 different or an expanded set of indications than the  
21 ones that were actually going to approve in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 labeling. For example, sometimes we see names that  
2 try to incorporated suggestions about quality of  
3 life, that the drug is going to benefit quality of  
4 life even though the drug itself may be for a  
5 specific indication and has not shown a benefit on a  
6 quality of life measure that we find acceptable.

7 And sometimes the name may have imbedded  
8 in it claims for efficacy or safety that are not  
9 supported by the data, and sometimes we see that  
10 early on in your development you may have targeted an  
11 indication for the product, but when your studies  
12 come in, that indication really isn't supported by  
13 the data, and it gives us pause to consider whether  
14 we should approve that name, given that it has an  
15 implied claim that you don't have in your labeling.

16 We do this review much by ourselves, but  
17 we also involve our colleagues in the Division of  
18 Drug Marketing and Advertising to help us look for  
19 these promotional, imbedded, false, and misleading  
20 claims.

21 Now, there are other issues that we also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 look at when we're looking at proprietary names, and  
2 one that's one of my pet peeves are the expanding  
3 proliferation of suffixes that get tacked onto drug  
4 names, and these are often confusing and subject to  
5 misinterpretation.

6 For example, we have the whole series of  
7 names that often are interpreted to mean something  
8 about some sort of a controlled release delivery  
9 system, such as SR, which many people would say is  
10 sustained release, CR, which some people say is  
11 controlled release, XL -- I'm not really sure how  
12 that fits into the release pattern, but it's often  
13 used on sustained release preparations -- XR and CD.

14 These are not well defined terms and can  
15 lead to confusion. We've actually seen some cases  
16 recently where a given product line may have multiple  
17 different sustained release or controlled release  
18 versions that may have different versions of these  
19 suffixes tacked onto the end of it that can cause  
20 confusion. Maybe one product is a 12-hour sustained  
21 release product and maybe one product is a 24-hour

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 sustained release, and maybe one is called SR and one  
2 is called XL.

3           You know, how are practitioners supposed  
4 to be able to keep those straight when they're making  
5 prescribing decisions?

6           We also see suffixes sometimes that may  
7 include implied claims. For example, going back to  
8 the XL suffix, does that mean that the drug is  
9 excellent? Does that in some way mean that it's  
10 better than other products?

11           And sometimes we see suffixes that may be  
12 misinterpreted as a dosing schedule, for example, QD  
13 or BID, and I've actually seen examples where the BID  
14 maybe was not a suffix, but it was actually  
15 incorporated into the name of the drug, and that was  
16 appropriate at the time that the drug was initially  
17 approved.

18           And then I've seen examples where the  
19 sponsor later wants to try to change that to once a  
20 day dosing. So you've got BID, which is commonly  
21 recognized as twice a day dosing, imbedded in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 name, and now the drug is indicated for once a day  
2 dosing, which can cause confusion.

3 The suffix area, we don't have a good  
4 standardized policy on this. So we see a  
5 proliferation of these suffixes across the various  
6 review divisions, and it's really hard to get a  
7 handle on these.

8 A couple of other areas where we focus.  
9 We look at the issue of multiple proprietary names  
10 for products with the same active ingredient, and by  
11 this I mean a given sponsor who wants to have the  
12 product indicated for different claims and decides  
13 that they would like to have a different name for  
14 each claim.

15 And we believe this has a potential for  
16 confusion to the practitioner as well as for the  
17 patient and can in some cases lead to overdosing,  
18 which can be a safety concern.

19 So we have generally discouraged use of  
20 two separate proprietary names for the same active  
21 ingredient for different claims, but we have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 allowed this in certain circumstances, and the one  
2 that has been in the media most recently is Proscar  
3 and Propecia, where the Proscar is for the treatment  
4 of benign prostatic hypertrophy, and the Propecia is  
5 for the treatment of baldness.

6 Different dose schedules. Proscar is  
7 five milligrams; Propecia is one milligram.

8 So we do have a few examples where we've  
9 allowed this to occur, but we generally think it's a  
10 bad idea.

11 The other area that we look at is the  
12 same proprietary name for different active  
13 ingredients, and this is primarily something that  
14 comes into the realm of OTC products where you have a  
15 whole family of products that have a family name and  
16 then have multiple different active ingredients, and  
17 that's clearly a fertile area for confusion by  
18 consumers.

19 For example, the Robitussin brand name  
20 now includes multiple different active ingredients in  
21 those various products that are all under the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 Robitussin brand name. Now, they usually have some  
2 sort of a suffix or additional name attached, but it  
3 is confusing.

4           You know, when I was growing up as a kid  
5 I always knew that Chlortrimeton was  
6 chlorpheniramine. If you go to the store now,  
7 there's probably multiple boxes that say  
8 Chlortrimeton, some of which don't even have  
9 chlorpheniramine in them. So it's definitely an area  
10 for potential confusion, but it's one that we have  
11 trouble getting a handle on.

12           Now, what's the review process that we  
13 follow in the Office of New Drugs? Well, first of  
14 all, we're willing to start looking at your  
15 trademarks and your proprietary names early. So  
16 we've indicated that we're willing to look at this as  
17 early as the end of Phase II meeting, and we  
18 definitely should discuss your proposed proprietary  
19 name at the pre-NDA meeting.

20           Something that's frustrating to you but  
21 is necessary because of the way the system works is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 that our early agency feedback to you has to be  
2 preliminary in nature because there may be other  
3 products that get approved before you get approved  
4 that cause a sound alike/look alike problem that  
5 wasn't evident at the time we did our initial  
6 screening review.

7 So the old adage I like to remind people  
8 is your proprietary name is not approved until it's  
9 approved. So until you get the approval letter from  
10 the agency, we have not approved your proprietary  
11 name.

12 Now, we try to be reasonable in this  
13 regard. So we do try to do a final review of your  
14 proposed proprietary name by DMETS for sound  
15 alike/look alike within 90 days of the anticipated  
16 day of approval. There's always the possibility  
17 though that somebody could get approved the day  
18 before you do that's going to cause a problem.

19 Now, we try to identify those, and  
20 hopefully you try to identify those as well, but  
21 that's just kind of the nature of the first come,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 first serve system that we're in.

2 And we also try to get DDMAC involved in  
3 reviewing the claim -- excuse me -- the proposed name  
4 near the time of approval because as I said earlier,  
5 this issue of false or misleading claims can be  
6 affected by what's the final label going to look  
7 like. So maybe all along it looked like you were  
8 going to get a claim for a specific indication, but  
9 then we decide that you don't have data to support  
10 it. So maybe that name then becomes problematic.

11 One thing to be aware of is that the  
12 final decision about the approval of your proprietary  
13 name rests with the Office of New Drugs. So the  
14 Office of Drug Safety and DDMAC are consultants to  
15 the Office of New Drugs, and we sometimes do consider  
16 their recommendations and decide not to follow the  
17 recommendations to reject the name.

18 So, for example, maybe we decide that the  
19 dosage form is so different or the settings of use  
20 are so different that even though there looks like a  
21 sound alike/look alike confusion potential, we think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the risks of that are minimal.

2 In other cases, we actually have reached  
3 agreements with sponsors where they agree to do  
4 educational campaigns to really get out the message  
5 about the difference between a new drug and an  
6 existing drug.

7 So we do consider the recommendations  
8 from our consultants very seriously. We sometimes  
9 disagree and our policy is that we should document in  
10 writing back to our consultants why we don't agree  
11 with their proposal that we reject your proposed  
12 name.

13 And in closing I'd like to give some  
14 suggestions that I can offer from the Office of New  
15 Drugs' perspective to you as sponsors. First,  
16 obviously, do your homework to avoid problems. And I  
17 know that you do this. I think Sharon is going to  
18 show a slide a little later that shows that you may  
19 even start talking about your proposed proprietary  
20 name before you even start your clinical studies for  
21 the drug.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           That's obviously a good way to start, and  
2 as I understand it, you can monitor trademarks that  
3 are being approved by the Patent and Trademark Office  
4 to see if anything is coming down the pike that may  
5 be of concern to you.

6           The other recommendation is start early  
7 in your consultation with FDA. As I said, we're  
8 willing to entertain giving you a preliminary review  
9 of your name as early as the end of Phase II meeting,  
10 but keep in mind that that advice by the nature of  
11 the system has to be preliminary.

12           I would advise you to avoid imbedded  
13 implied claims, particularly those that are not  
14 supported by substantial evidence. We're going to  
15 pick those up, and we're not going to let them into  
16 your name most likely, and that's going to cause you  
17 problems at the end.

18           Don't put all of your eggs in one basket.

19           So have several names available that you've tested  
20 and would have available, and we actually allowed --  
21 and, Jerry, you can correct me if I'm wrong -- I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 think we allow submission of up to two names that can  
2 go into the review for sound alike/look alike that  
3 Jerry's office does.

4 So consider submitting more than one name  
5 so that you have a back-up in case something happens  
6 with your preferred name.

7 And finally, it works best if you work  
8 cooperatively with us to try to resolve these issues  
9 when they come up. They do sometimes come up at the  
10 last minute. In some cases, that's the nature of the  
11 system, and it's best to work cooperatively with us  
12 to try to resolve those problems rather than getting  
13 upset and complaining and not being constructive.

14 We're looking to try to get your drug  
15 approved, and if we have a serious concern about a  
16 name, the best approach for you is to help work  
17 through that concern either by helping us understand  
18 why it's not a concern or how you can mitigate the  
19 concern in the marketplace through a risk management  
20 program or some sort of educational program or submit  
21 your back-up name so that we can move on and get your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 drug approved.

2 Now, let me stop there and move on to the  
3 next speaker. Thank you.

4 (Applause.)

5 DR. SELIGMAN: Thank you, John.

6 Next I'd like to welcome to the podium  
7 our speakers from industry, starting with Sharon  
8 Olmstead from Pfizer.

9 Sharon.

10 MS. OLMSTEAD: Good morning, everyone. I  
11 have the task of trying to do my talk within about  
12 five minutes because Tom and I are going to be  
13 sharing the allotted time for the industry  
14 perspective, and those of you that know me, I can go  
15 on for much longer than five minutes. So I'm going  
16 to try to stick to my notes and keep it at five  
17 minutes.

18 I'm going to give a very brief overview  
19 of the industry perspective in terms of the entire  
20 trademark development process, and then I'm going to  
21 end my talk with just some of the regulatory

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 challenges we're experiencing or having experienced  
2 over the years that, in fact, this meeting today is  
3 trying to address. So I think we'll just bring those  
4 to the forefront.

5           And then my colleague, Tom Hassall is  
6 going to get up and talk about some of the DMETS  
7 reviews that have been posted on FDA's Web site as  
8 part of the approval packages that you can find when  
9 the products are approved. I think that will give  
10 some context to some of the comments I'm making  
11 today.

12           So I thought it would be interesting to  
13 put the drug development process and the trademark  
14 development process into a single slide so that you  
15 could get some perspective on how the two work  
16 together. So as you can see, on the top we've got  
17 the typical drug development process starting with  
18 discovery through to the launch of the product.

19           Now, imbedded in that process is the  
20 trademark development process, and as you can see,  
21 and it depends; each company is different. So it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 depends on how early or how late the company feels  
2 they need to start the process.

3 But it can start anywhere as early as the  
4 end of the exploratory development phase up to, you  
5 know, the beginning of your full development, and  
6 then, of course, it ends with the product approval at  
7 which time hopefully you're successful and you  
8 actually have a proprietary name that you can go into  
9 the marketplace with at that time.

10 So as you look at the bottom list of  
11 names, in the blue section that actually represents  
12 the creation of the name. So I'll go through those  
13 steps briefly, and that's followed by the legal  
14 process. And actually Bob Lee is going to give much  
15 more detail to that legal process. I'll show you a  
16 slide on that, but he is our patent and trademark  
17 expert in our group. So I don't want to try and say  
18 that I know anything about that part of the process.

19 And then once the trademark has been  
20 established, then we go into the regulatory phase,  
21 which is the green blocks or arrows, and that's where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 we typically do our dispensing testing and then go  
2 into the filing with FDA and look to get our approval  
3 with FDA with the name.

4           So the name has to come from somewhere.  
5 We don't typically pull them out of the air. So  
6 typically you have a strategic part that starts with  
7 looking at the brand attributes, and this may get to  
8 some of John's comments of why some of the names look  
9 the way they do, but you're going to look at your  
10 product and try to determine, you know, what the  
11 patient population is that you expect it to go into,  
12 what the disease state, how the drug will be  
13 administered.

14           And this actually contributes to the  
15 names that you're going to hopefully develop in this  
16 process.

17           We also take a look at our marketplace  
18 and where is this name going to be competing, who  
19 it's going to be competing with if there are other  
20 products in the marketplace at that time.

21           The next step includes a creative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 component, and typically this is where the name is  
2 developed, and we rely on feedback from focus groups  
3 to help us in the development of our product names.

4 Now, moving from that process, we  
5 actually go into the legal process, which Bob will  
6 talk about, but those names that we've developed,  
7 these are what we would send forward to get legal  
8 clearance and get the trademarks established.

9 I think it's important to point out, as I  
10 had shown on the earlier slide, that this process  
11 takes quite a long time, and this legal process can  
12 take anywhere from 18 months to three years to  
13 complete and get your trademark registered.

14 I think it's also important as John had  
15 pointed out in the last arrow, the competitive  
16 monitoring, we do monitor what's going on, what our  
17 competitors are doing both with the trademark  
18 filings, as well as with the new drug approvals, and  
19 that's an important part of the regulatory process  
20 which I'll mention on the next slide. We want to  
21 make sure we're going to be able to maintain the name

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 that we start with and that we like.

2 I don't know if you can read that as  
3 well. It looked good on a small screen.

4 So the next step once we have cleared  
5 through the trademark process typically, we would go  
6 into the regulatory activities that would actually  
7 involve what we call the dispensing testing or error  
8 potential assessment or trademark safety assessment.

9 I mean, there's a whole array of names that you can  
10 call this process, but this is where we would take  
11 our candidates that we've brought out of the PTO, or  
12 the Patent and Trademark Office, that have been  
13 registered, and we'll put them into the testing  
14 process.

15 And I know that there's going to be more  
16 discussion about the various steps in the process.  
17 So I'm not going to get into that because I want to  
18 talk more about the regulatory challenges that once  
19 we have these names that we like, how to go about  
20 getting those names approved.

21 So we generally can go into the testing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 component with anywhere from 12 to 15 names, and in  
2 an ideal situation, and the recommendations that come  
3 out of that process hopefully we'll have a pool of  
4 three to five names that we can choose from, and  
5 generally one of the bigger challenges that we find  
6 is our senior management and the names that they fall  
7 in love with that we maybe can't use based on the  
8 data that we've gotten back from the dispensing  
9 testing.

10 So from the regulatory and legal process,  
11 that's the big challenge that we find. So once we  
12 have that pool of three to five names -- and one  
13 thing I will add is that as I'm walking through this  
14 process, this is one way of doing it. I know  
15 different companies do it differently and some may  
16 agree with this process and some may not. And I'll  
17 try to point out some of those differences.

18 Once we have our pool of three to five  
19 names, typically you will then go ahead and file one  
20 to two of those names with FDA for your preliminary  
21 approval.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   Now, depending on the company, some have  
2 the philosophy that they prefer to only submit one  
3 name because they feel it's their choice and they  
4 want to go forward with the name that they've worked  
5 hard to bring forward.

6                   Other companies feel that they would  
7 rather not put all those eggs in one basket and have  
8 a fall-back name. And I've actually worked with both  
9 scenarios, and I can tell you that when you do go  
10 forward with two names, you can be assured that just  
11 because you have two names it does not mean your  
12 first name will be automatically rejected. It  
13 actually does get tested, and it is considered. And  
14 the second name just becomes the fall-back if in the  
15 event that it is not accepted, then they would go on  
16 to look at that name. And it can be helpful to have  
17 that second name up front, and I can share a little  
18 bit of an experience as we get further down.

19                   So going through the process with FDA,  
20 typically you can submit that as early as the end of  
21 Phase II, and that process can take from several

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 months up to a year depending because, of course, the  
2 names that are in the queue for the NDA reviews  
3 clearly take priority over those that are being  
4 submitted for the early review.

5           And once you have that preliminary  
6 approval, it gives you some sense of where your name  
7 fits in with the currently approved drugs. As John  
8 said, it's not a guarantee. It's not a final  
9 approval, and of course, you could run into some  
10 difficulty once your NDA is submitted if other names  
11 have come through the process once you've gotten your  
12 preliminary name.

13           So as you move forward into the final  
14 steps of your product development and you're ready to  
15 submit your NDA or your BLA, you typically have --  
16 hopefully you have your preliminary approval in hand  
17 and you provide whatever necessary information you  
18 feel would continue to justify your name in with your  
19 NDA submission.

20           However, there are occasions where you  
21 may want to test your name again looking at what has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 changed in the environment since you received your  
2 preliminary approval to make sure that your name is  
3 still hopefully safe and you should end up with it at  
4 the end of the day.

5 In other case sponsors may want to do  
6 additional testing because they may still feel really  
7 tied to that original name, but they received a  
8 reject in the preliminary approval. So they may want  
9 to try and supplement and try and change FDA's mind  
10 with additional, more intense study of the name and  
11 try to turn it around.

12 And then finally as you reach the  
13 approval stage of your NDA, a couple of things can  
14 happen. Your name can obviously be approved and  
15 accepted and yo move forward.

16 Your name, there may be some questions  
17 about your name, and recently FDA has begun  
18 implementing risk management plans, which we actually  
19 find very useful because then it does not result in  
20 the what we would call the worst case scenario where  
21 you have to go and find a new name at the end of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 day. I'll talk a little bit more about that at the  
2 end.

3 So having kind of walked through the  
4 process in a very high level overview, here's some of  
5 the regulatory challenges from an industry  
6 perspective that we see, and the first one is the  
7 predictability of the current model that not only FDA  
8 is using but also the commercial vendors that many of  
9 us contract with now.

10 And currently as we understand it, the  
11 methods that are being used have yet to be validated.

12 This raises the question are we actually testing  
13 what we think we're testing. So are we actually  
14 measuring the potential of the air or not. So I  
15 think that's the first step that we need to be  
16 considering.

17 And then secondly, if we can build in  
18 predictability and validation into our model, it will  
19 help us to understand what level of evidence is  
20 necessary to achieve FDA clearance because right now  
21 when we go forward, we have our package of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 information when we submit it, but we don't have 100  
2 percent assurance. I'm not even sure I could say  
3 that we have 75 percent assurance that we're going to  
4 actually achieve that name at the end of the day.

5 So I think this component would actually  
6 help, and I think that some of the questions that  
7 we're answering today will actually get at the heart  
8 of this issue.

9 The second item I raised is the error  
10 threshold, and I think in the past, and I think this  
11 is changing, but the perception from industry has  
12 been there has been a real zero tolerance when it  
13 comes to name similarities. So that if your name has  
14 some hint of similarity with another name, regardless  
15 of the public health impact, that name would actually  
16 be rejected.

17 And so for us that's difficult because it  
18 did not at the time give us an opportunity to try and  
19 address whether or not that similarity would actually  
20 result in some public health problem. So I think  
21 going back to FDA's recent acceptance of certain risk

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 management plans and educational programs, it allows  
2 us to do more of a risk benefit of the name and those  
3 potential similarities where we might actually be  
4 able to put a name out into the public domain and  
5 monitor it and manage it and hopefully not have any  
6 problems.

7 But, again, I know that in some cases  
8 sponsors have agreed that after there's actually a  
9 threshold that's established of medication errors,  
10 that it's a certain number reached, then the name  
11 would have to be changed.

12 And then the final -- my time is up -- so  
13 the final thing I would say as I get ready to  
14 introduce Tom is the ever ending or never ending  
15 train wreck scenario which is where you get to the  
16 end of the day and your name is rejected, and I think  
17 many of the issues that we're going to talk about  
18 today will help to address that and move us forward  
19 into finding alternatives to last minute name  
20 changes.

21 Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   And now I guess we'll introduce Tom  
2                   Hassall.

3                   (Applause.)

4                   MR. HASSALL: Good morning. First I want  
5                   to thank FDA, PhRMA and ISMP for putting on this  
6                   workshop and particularly for granting me the  
7                   opportunity to speak today.

8                   Because we have a lot on the agenda today  
9                   and I only have a few minutes, I'm going to try to  
10                  keep to the schedule also and give us time for some  
11                  useful discussion.

12                  Second, I want to emphasize that the  
13                  issue of how to effectively evaluate trade names to  
14                  prevent medication errors is not an easy issue.  
15                  Sharon has outlined the extensive effort that most  
16                  companies today put into the selection of trademark,  
17                  yet both the EMEA and the FDA still find about one  
18                  third of all the names they review to be  
19                  unacceptable.

20                  It's hard for me to understand how well  
21                  intentioned people with a common goal of a unique

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 mark can be this far apart in their conclusions, and  
2 clearly we have to find ways to narrow this gap. I  
3 think this workshop today is a great start for doing  
4 that.

5 To do this I think we need better methods  
6 that yield, number one, reproducible results, and we  
7 need some standards against which to evaluate the  
8 results in order to improve the predictability of the  
9 outcome.

10 To set the stage for this, what I'd like  
11 to do is summarize the survey that I did of 22 FDA  
12 trademark reviews, and I really did this because as I  
13 got more and more involved in this issue, I felt like  
14 I had a need to understand what was going on in terms  
15 of FDA's review, how it was being conducted, what it  
16 consisted of, and to get some sense of how outcome  
17 seem to pertain to the methods that were used.

18 So first let me start by taking a look at  
19 the FDA process. FDA's trademark evaluation process  
20 involves three steps. There's a panel composed of  
21 the DMETS staff who review the name against the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 number of standard compendia and references, as well  
2 as their own experience, and come up with a pool of  
3 existing proprietary names, and of course,  
4 nonproprietary name that maybe be confused with the  
5 proposed trademark.

6           And then there's the prescription  
7 analysis studies, which according to the text of  
8 several DMETS reviews is intended to, quote,  
9 determine the degree of the proposed name with other  
10 names due to handwriting or verbal pronunciation.

11           And finally, there's the safety evaluator  
12 risk assessment in which a reviewer considers the  
13 pool of names identified by the expert panel, the  
14 results of the prescription analysis study, and  
15 potential mitigating factors, such as intended  
16 population, dose, dosage form, regimen, route,  
17 consequence of the error, and others.

18           And this judgment call is subjective and  
19 leads to the conclusion of the review. It's  
20 subjective, although clearly based on the earlier  
21 parts of the review.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           I obtained 22 reviews just off of the FDA  
2 FOI Web Site and looked at those to get a better idea  
3 of the final review conclusion and how it related to  
4 the outcome of the prescription analysis studies that  
5 FDA conducts.

6           In my sample, I had 22 reviews, and I  
7 should say, by the way, I don't consider this to be a  
8 scientific survey. I think Jerry's group does  
9 something like 300 reviews a year. I looked at 22.  
10 So, I mean, it wasn't intended to be some kind of a  
11 scientific survey. It was really just to give me  
12 some idea of how the process works.

13           In five of the 22, there was no  
14 prescription analysis. So I concentrated on the  
15 remaining 17. You can see the sort of spread. Most  
16 of them were from 2001 and 2000. There was one early  
17 one and a couple of those from 2002.

18           The reviews involve nine different  
19 reviewers, and the average time to completion was 60  
20 days. So I think we can give Jerry's group a hand.  
21 They've generally said that they get these reviews

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 done in a couple of months, and by golly, at least  
2 from my little survey, they do.

3 As you can see from this slide, a  
4 prescription analysis study consists of three parts"  
5 the written out-patient sample, the written in-  
6 patient sample, and a telephone order which is left  
7 on a subject to voice mail. They do their survey  
8 within the FDA's staff.

9 And approximately 30 people are included  
10 in the sample size of each of these phased, 30 out-  
11 patients and 30 in-patients, 30 verbal.

12 The response rate in the survey that I  
13 did was about 60 percent for the written orders,  
14 somewhere around 18 or 19 people responded, and about  
15 a little under 50 percent for the verbal orders.

16 Now, the third column shows the percent  
17 of responders who correctly identified the proposed  
18 trademark, and I find this to be a somewhat  
19 meaningless statistic actually when I got looking at  
20 the reviews because actually the vast majority of  
21 these incorrect responses are phonetic variations of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the actual spelling of the trademark and, therefore,  
2 may be of very little consequence.

3 What's more important, I think, are the  
4 misidentifications with an existing product name, and  
5 there are four of these. Of the four, FDA found two  
6 of the trademarks acceptable in spite of the mix-ups  
7 while it concluded that two were acceptable.

8 Let me try and explain this slide a  
9 little bit. This compares the final review  
10 conclusions with the outcomes of the prescription  
11 analysis surveys conducted, and what I did is I tried  
12 to get some way at getting at sort of a total score  
13 of correct versus a total score of incorrect, and  
14 just very simply essentially added up the percentages  
15 of correct responses in a survey versus incorrect  
16 responses to see how the balance came out.

17 And so reading horizontally you can see  
18 that seven names were deemed unacceptable out of the  
19 17. In five of these seven prescription studies, the  
20 incorrect answers exceeded the correct answers. So  
21 that sort of on balance is the way you would expect

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 it to go.

2 Similarly, again, reading horizontally,  
3 in ten instances where the name was judged to be  
4 acceptable, there were more correct answers than  
5 incorrect, although the spread is not as wide, and  
6 obviously if one had fallen the other way it would  
7 have been a 50-50 split.

8 Reading vertically on the incorrect  
9 greater than correct column, of those nine tests with  
10 more incorrect answers than the correct ones, almost  
11 as many trademarks passed as failed.

12 While I recognize you have to be careful  
13 about drawing conclusions from such a small look at  
14 these reviews, actually there's good news here and  
15 bad news. I mean, I think the bad news from the  
16 industry standpoint is that it sort of confirms our  
17 sense of unpredictability.

18 The good news is it's clear that FDA's  
19 safety evaluators, when they do the third part of the  
20 review, are not just taking blindly the result of the  
21 prescription analysis studies and are, in fact,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 considering the other factors or mitigating factors  
2 that might allow a name to go forward.

3           So now to my conclusions. I've done a  
4 lot of thinking about this and particularly the small  
5 numbers in the surveys going in and also the small  
6 number of responses. I've thought a lot about what I  
7 consider the irrelevance of incorrect responses that  
8 are merely phonetic variations of the proposed name  
9 and also about the fact that we don't really seem to  
10 know prospectively what we're looking for in the  
11 studies themselves to declare a win or a loss.

12           So my conclusions are that prescription  
13 analysis studies don't really test the name for the  
14 risk of medication error. I don't think that an  
15 incorrect response involving an existing name is not  
16 significant or is significant by itself.

17           I don't think that a lack of an incorrect  
18 response involving an existing name is significant by  
19 itself. I think the prescription analysis studies do  
20 not determine the degree of confusion of the proposed  
21 name with other names due to handwriting and verbal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 pronunciation as stated in many of the reviews, and I  
2 don't think these tests necessarily produce reliably  
3 reproducible results because similar tests that  
4 sponsors have contracted for prior to the submission  
5 may come up with different conclusions, and in fact,  
6 they do.

7 I think prescription analysis studies are  
8 useful as screening tools, and I think what they do  
9 is they enrich the pool of potentially confusing  
10 candidate names that's initially generated by the  
11 expert panel and that will undergo the safety  
12 evaluator risk assessment.

13 So, on the one hand, you have a small  
14 body of the expert panel who comes up with names from  
15 looking at compendia, and in a sense this is just  
16 really a bigger expert panel that draws on a wider  
17 experience.

18 I also think that prescription analysis  
19 studies do not identify potential errors with a  
20 higher or lower risk of occurrence than the other  
21 names that have been put in that pool from the expert

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 panel. So, in other words, the potential look alike  
2 and sound alike names identified in the prescription  
3 analysis studies should not be given more weight in  
4 the safety evaluator's risk assessment than the names  
5 in the pool identified by the expert panel.

6 Recommendation 238 of the HHS Advisory  
7 Committee on Regulatory Reform called for FDA review  
8 of manufacturer generated data from protocols  
9 designed to evaluate their products' names for a  
10 possible look alike and sound alike names.

11 To avoid a problem with this  
12 recommendation, I think it must be realized that we  
13 have not as yet identified any method for reliably  
14 testing trademarks. We must avoid interpreting this  
15 to be a recommendation or this recommendation to be a  
16 call for a specific test as opposed to a  
17 recommendation for a predefined plan or protocol that  
18 the company intends to use to evaluate the proposed  
19 mark.

20 Interpreted in this way, I think it  
21 should then be FDA's role to agree upon what I have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 sort of called good naming practice, and since those  
2 would be called GNPs, that has a very great look  
3 alike satellite to GNPs.

4 (Laughter.)

5 MR. HASSALL: But their role should be to  
6 essentially define good naming practices and then  
7 assess whether or not those practices have been  
8 followed in the selection of a trade name and thereby  
9 building quality into the process.

10 And my final conclusion is the usefulness  
11 of any test or study that's purported to actually  
12 assess the risk of name confusion that may contribute  
13 to medication errors must be validated before it can  
14 be recommended for regulatory purposes.

15 Thanks.

16 (Applause.)

17 DR. SELIGMAN: Thank you very much,  
18 Sharon and Tom.

19 Finally, our last speaker on this panel  
20 is Dr. Timothy Lesar, who is the Director of Pharmacy  
21 at the Albany Medical Center.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 Dr. Lesar.

2 DR. LESAR: Good morning. I'd like to  
3 thank ISMP, the FDA, and PhRMA for inviting me to  
4 speak to you today about the practitioner's  
5 perspective on the problem of the look alike/sound  
6 alike problem with medications. And I will come from  
7 this with a little bit different perspective  
8 obviously, but I'd like to mirror many of the things  
9 that were said about risk assessment and  
10 determination of problems.

11 I'd like to go through this by actually  
12 giving some idea about the evidence base for some of  
13 my comments are, and then talk about really a  
14 conceptual framework from a practitioner's standpoint  
15 about this issue, give you some select examples, real  
16 life examples of our problem that we see very  
17 commonly every day in our institution, and then some  
18 of the implications that I have for risk assessment  
19 and safety enhancement.

20 At Albany Medical Center, we have  
21 systematically collected medication errors since

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 1987, evaluated them and determined causes,  
2 contributors, tried to develop a framework for  
3 understanding how these things occurred and what  
4 increases risk or decreases risk in order to improve  
5 our patient safety.

6 This includes over 30,000 prescribing  
7 errors alone. As I said, we look for contributors,  
8 confounding variables, and what appears to be the  
9 underlying cause or one of the contributors, and out  
10 of these errors, about one in five is related to  
11 nomenclature issues.

12 This is just one example. This is from  
13 an article we published in Journal of General  
14 Internal Medicine last year, which demonstrates just  
15 related to dosage form naming and nomenclature over a  
16 twofold increase in five years, from 1996 to 2000  
17 related to dosage form and nomenclature. About 70  
18 percent of these errors are specifically due to the  
19 name of the drug and suffixes as Dr. Jenkins had  
20 mentioned.

21 So we have a large database, which we can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 understand these errors. What we have found is that  
2 from our perspective is that drug names clearly have  
3 a clear potential for error. From a practitioner's  
4 perspective, we can often look at a name and go, "Oh,  
5 my gosh, that's going to be problem here or there."

6 We can see them commonly cause or  
7 contribute to patient harm. At our institution that  
8 we know of, that we know of is all; we know that  
9 there are more, but there probably are many more. At  
10 least two errors a day occur because of nomenclature  
11 problems.

12 And I will say that there is a perception  
13 often when we see some drug names come out or in  
14 suffixes used, there is a perception that that safety  
15 is not the primary consideration in product naming.

16 The other thing that I wanted to stress  
17 is that often from our perspective very simple  
18 changes can make dramatic improvements in safety. So  
19 very minor modifications in doses, names, those type  
20 of things can improve safety markedly over what might  
21 be an approved name.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1                   Trying to develop a conceptual framework  
2                   for sound alike/look alike problems is not easy  
3                   because as you have already heard, this is a very  
4                   complex problem. Our concept is that you take a  
5                   product with a name, which should tell you everything  
6                   about a product. You insert it into our medical care  
7                   system. It interacts in this complex care system and  
8                   outcome problems and errors, many of which are  
9                   predictable. Some of them it's surprising until you  
10                  think about it, and you say, "Well, that was  
11                  predictable, what was going to happen."

12                  And then how these errors and  
13                  interactions occur will depend on the specific  
14                  product characteristics and all of its  
15                  characteristics, as well as all of the  
16                  characteristics of the care system involved. So you  
17                  might see slightly different things in an in-patient  
18                  setting than you might see in a community pharmacy  
19                  setting.

20                  But typically in hindsight, errors occur  
21                  in quite predictable ways, and since we've had all of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 these years of looking at errors, we can often look  
2 at a name and say this is the error that's going to  
3 happen with this particular product, and indeed, not  
4 too long after we see them.

5 Obviously there's an issue related to the  
6 risk for error versus the risk for an adverse drug  
7 event. As many people know, errors happen all the  
8 time, but they don't very frequently produce ADEs,  
9 that is, a high percentage of them will not produce  
10 an adverse drug event for the patient.

11 But a lot of things will be determined.  
12 The risk for actual adverse drug event, you know,  
13 what the error specifically is, what the drug, those  
14 type of things, so there are different things that we  
15 look at in terms of determining what the actual  
16 patient risk is rather than just the risk for error.

17 Sometimes you're surprised at how risky it is even  
18 things that you thought were not going to put  
19 patients at risk.

20 And so from this conceptual framework the  
21 way we would look at this is that any or all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 characteristics of a drug product can increase or  
2 decrease the risk for error. It must be considered  
3 in risk assessment.

4 And so all of those factors, generic  
5 name, brand name, dose strength, frequency, where its  
6 used, who it's used in, all of those things are very  
7 important in determining what the potential risks  
8 are.

9 And so our conceptual framework is this.

10 You have a product that you insert into this tornado  
11 of things going on in our hospital or any medical  
12 care system, and eventually out spins an error. And  
13 I tried to show this. It's a little bit difficult to  
14 read, but I just started listing all of the different  
15 types of things that might be related to problems in  
16 determining nomenclature.

17 And so, again, we're inserting products  
18 into this vortex of things going on in health care,  
19 other products, processes, knowledge deficits, all of  
20 those types of things that are problems and processes  
21 within our organization, and eventually we're going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 to see errors.

2           Again, these things are all mixing up in  
3 different ways and different times. However, many  
4 times you can pretty much be sure that you can  
5 understand how errors occur.

6           I'd like to show you some examples. this  
7 is a case in which Humalog -- about any practitioner  
8 that asks, the name Humalog can cause confusion, and  
9 I would tell you that most practitioners would say  
10 yes, and in this case, Humulin Log (phonetic) was  
11 actually ordered as Humulin Log. So you have a  
12 rapidly acting insulin. The physician thought  
13 Humulin L was the same as Humulalog, writes for  
14 Humulin Log, combines the two names, 85 units, a very  
15 high dose for a rapid acting insulin.

16           The nurse, of course, thought they meant  
17 Humalog. So you can see this was just a little term.

18           We see these types of errors all the time with this  
19 class of drugs. Very predictable.

20           To spread the issue on to the competitor,  
21 NovoLog, the other rapidly acting insulin, and in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 this case we got a call from a nurse who asks,  
2 "NovoLog, that's regular insulin, isn't it?"  
3 Because, you know, when you have insulin R or Novolin  
4 R, that means regular insulin.

5 Well, she misinterpreted the registration  
6 R in a circle to mean R, to mean regular. So you can  
7 see you combine knowledge deficits with someone  
8 reading a page who doesn't know. This is what  
9 happens when you insert these things into that vortex  
10 of medical care.

11 Other examples. Another predictable. It  
12 was not unpredictable at all that OxyContin was going  
13 to be confused with its generic name oxycodone. In  
14 the top example you see where the physician wrote  
15 oxycodone when he should have written OxyContin in a  
16 very high dose, and when he wrote OxyContin 5  
17 milligrams, that was supposed to have been the  
18 oxycodone.

19 That was not too much of a stretch, but  
20 if you notice the example below in which the  
21 physician orders OxyContin, 60 milligrams when

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 actually he meant MS Contin. Again, serious overdose  
2 of narcotic analgesic.

3 Dr. Jenkins already mentioned suffix is  
4 something we've complained about for many years, and  
5 these are two new products. I believe actually I  
6 made that up. Cardizem is actually LA, I believe,  
7 but that's the third sustained release Cardizem  
8 formula.

9 I'll tell you it's just a matter of time.  
10 We haven't seen these products in our institution,  
11 but I will tell you as soon as we see them, we will  
12 see errors.

13 Add in the component of legibility, I  
14 know that's going to be discussed today, but top  
15 example, vancomycin becomes Unasyn. Protamine  
16 becomes Protonix. Now, that name confusion wouldn't  
17 have occurred when we only had oral Protonix, but now  
18 there is injectable Protonix, and indeed, a typical  
19 case. Patients are seen in similar environments in  
20 which Protamine -- and this was actually given in  
21 this case -- Protonix was given instead of Protamine.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   In the bottom, Capoten for Cozaar. So  
2 what you can see is that we commonly -- this is just  
3 a few examples of the kind of things every day that  
4 practitioners are faced with.

5                   New to us over the last number of years  
6 is the introduction of newer technologies. This is a  
7 screen from our Pixus Unibase cabinet in which a case  
8 in which a nurse went to retrieve Lopressor, was  
9 using the brand name screen, was going to obtain  
10 Lopressor, overrode the Pixus machine controls,  
11 misread, pushed Levophed, out drops the bowl with  
12 just one vial in it, and indeed, those vials as you  
13 can see in the lower right-hand look very similar.  
14 Took the Levophed and gave that IV push.

15                   So we have this interface, and this isn't  
16 the only type of interface with technology that now  
17 creates a new complexity for the problem of look  
18 alike/sound alike.

19                   And then one final point is how the  
20 importance of the entire drug product is important.  
21 In the upper example, the anti-hyperlipidemic drug

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 Tricor was written as Tricor 125 milligrams. The  
2 pharmacist, trying to figure out why this was, trying  
3 to tell them that that's not the correct dose for  
4 Tricor, finally sorted it out that indeed it was  
5 Tracleer, the drug for pulmonary hypertension. And  
6 so that was caught because the doses differed  
7 significantly

8 In the example on the bottom, it was  
9 where you see the two lower Proscar, which is a drug  
10 used for prostatic hypertrophy, and then Prempro.  
11 Well, most people on Prempro don't have prostates.  
12 So --

13 (Laughter.)

14 DR. LESAR: So it's interesting that  
15 those are exactly the same. The pharmacist initially  
16 just missed this completely. It was so easy to do.  
17 It was supposed to have been Prinivil.

18 So you can see that from our concept the  
19 entire drug product, the interface is extremely  
20 important. So the implications to us as  
21 practitioners are that errors are generally

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 predictable. They will surprise us, but they are  
2 typically predictable, and they can be used  
3 successfully in error reduction.

4 This predictability can also be used to  
5 enhance safety. So when you have a Cardizem LA, make  
6 it 245 milligrams instead of 240 milligrams.  
7 Clinically insignificant, but at least it's a red  
8 flag to the pharmacist to say, "Hey, they meant to  
9 use a different dosage form."

10 So enhancing safety is not that  
11 difficult. When one considers all product  
12 characteristics and also what is the environment in  
13 which it will occur.

14 So to summarize, drug names, labels, and  
15 packaging are a major contributor to medication  
16 errors, a problem we see every single day, makes our  
17 work much more difficult.

18 The risk for errors is determined both by  
19 the product as well as the environment it will be  
20 used in, and that risk assessment must include  
21 multiple drug characteristics as well as what care

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 systems they will be used in.

2 And, again, to reiterate the point that  
3 small changes, understanding these processes allows  
4 us to make small changes which will enhance safety.

5 Thank you very much.

6 (Applause.)

7 DR. SELIGMAN: Should we move on to the  
8 next panel?

9 Thank you very much to all of our  
10 speakers this morning for setting the stage for what  
11 I hope will be a very lively and challenging  
12 discussion today. Thank you.

13 (Pause in proceedings.)

14 MR. LEE: Well, it has been said that  
15 medicine is a blend of art and science, and how much  
16 art and how much science is always an ongoing  
17 discussion, always an ongoing debate.

18 I think trademark development, the legal  
19 searching, and the safety evaluation of the trademark  
20 manager also are a blend of art and science. We're  
21 all about to learn more as the day goes on about the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 mix of art and science as we hear from a group of  
2 panelists who are deeply involved in the process.

3 It's my pleasure to welcome today the  
4 panel that we've arranged:

5 Jim Dettore, President of Brand  
6 Institute;

7 Clement Galluccio, with Interbrand Wood,  
8 and, Clement, I think you're in the RxMark group.

9 MR. GALLUCCIO: That's correct.

10 MR. LEE: Susan Proulx, President of Med-  
11 ERRS;

12 Jerry Phillips, FDA, DMETS;  
13 And Toni Stifano from CBER.

14 This is just an overview of what we'll  
15 try to accomplish in this panel, really looking at  
16 the current methods that are used to try to assess  
17 medication error potential.

18 Just two slides that will show what many  
19 companies do in parallel when they're doing a name  
20 selection, name clearance. You've heard a lot about  
21 the trademark or some about the trademark legal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 clearance versus what's done in order to try to  
2 evaluate trademarks from a medication error  
3 perspective is trademark legal clearance, and by  
4 legal clearance, it's really trying to predict ahead  
5 of time what the test mark's likelihood of confusion  
6 will be with other trademarks that are already on the  
7 marketplace.

8           This is something that all trademark  
9 people do for over a century. So the concept of  
10 being concerned about look alike and sound alike  
11 similarity in trademarks is not a new one. Names are  
12 not just selected out of the air and you hope that  
13 when you get into the marketplace there won't be any  
14 confusion.

15           From a legal point of view, you have to  
16 be careful. If it's likely to cause confusion, there  
17 are legal rights that other trademark owners have,  
18 and so you have to, from a legal point of view, avoid  
19 infringement, and that's done by looking at the  
20 similarity of the marks that you're testing, and we  
21 do that by looking at the USPTO trademark database.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   We look at common law references. We  
2 search for domain names at the same time because we  
3 may want our trademark to be part of a domain name,  
4 and we search other sources that are available to us  
5 to try to make sure that the name that we're picking  
6 is not a name that is already being used in the  
7 marketplace and that we're likely to cause confusion  
8 with.

9                   As you do this, you get a frame of  
10 reference about the level of similarity that you must  
11 tolerate with all of the product names that are in  
12 the marketplace in any industry, and that's also true  
13 in the pharmaceutical industry. Because we often see  
14 that what we want to do is look at that similarity  
15 that may cause medication errors. That's much easier  
16 to say than to do.

17                   You have to have a pragmatic sense about  
18 how much similarity is acceptable and how much is  
19 excessive, and it's very difficult to predict.

20                   I was struck by the example of Capoten  
21 and Cozaar that the last speaker mentioned. Every

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 mix-up is identified by two product names. That's  
2 how we know how to identify the mix-up.

3 That does not mean that the product names  
4 caused mix-up. Something else could have caused the  
5 mix-up, and we identify it by mentioning two names.

6 From a trademark attorney's perspective,  
7 Cozaar and Capoten just are not confusingly similar.

8 It's hard to say you could predict that mix-up.

9 Now, if you look at handwriting and the  
10 handwriting is very, very bad, you could almost mix  
11 any two things up, I suppose.

12 Promising trademark candidates that  
13 survive the legal search, so after going through that  
14 process -- let me go back just a minute. After yo go  
15 through the legal screen, you come up with a subset  
16 of marks from the universe of all marks. You come up  
17 with a subset of marks that have more similarity than  
18 the marks that are left out of the subset. That  
19 doesn't mean they're going to cause confusion.

20 So you have to do a legal analysis. You  
21 look at those trademarks and you decide are those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 likely to cause confusion in the marketplace, and  
2 there's no objective test that one can use to do  
3 that. It's the sense; it's the feel of years of  
4 practice. I guess that's why they call it the  
5 practice of law. You have to practice it.

6 And we get that opinion from a trademark  
7 attorney, and then we have these surviving candidates  
8 with what is an acceptable level, in our view, of  
9 similarity because you can't eliminate all  
10 similarity.

11 By way of example, we have more than 26  
12 products on the marketplace. That means some of them  
13 are starting with the same letter. So there's a  
14 level of similarity, and you might say, well, that's  
15 acceptable. Well, how about the first two letters or  
16 the first three letters, and so on and so forth;  
17 where is that level of similarity?

18 Then you go to once we take these marks  
19 that clear, we go through another process. I say  
20 it's done in parallel, but first you have to get the  
21 legal clearance, and then you go through and you say:

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1       how do we test for a medication error analysis?

2                   And right now most of the methods are  
3 look alike/sound alike prescription testing. There's  
4 responses to questionnaire, and you saw reference to  
5 the way prescription testing is done through  
6 handwriting and verbal orders, handwriting tests and  
7 verbal order tests.

8                   Then response to questionnaires. We  
9 consider medical terms and abbreviations, other  
10 dispensing issues, clinical setting, dosage. More  
11 and more we've been doing that in response to  
12 medication errors.

13                   Then we get a subset of names with error  
14 potential, names that are identified as possibly  
15 causing, could cause errors, and we ask, many people  
16 ask experts, that is, pharmacists and others what do  
17 you think about the possibility of this mark  
18 coexisting in the marketplace from a safety  
19 perspective. And the ones that survive that analysis  
20 are the marks that go forward for review by the FDA.

21                   Now, we've broken up this session into a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 number of different areas, and these are questions  
2 I'd like to ask the various panelists here who have  
3 different ways of testing for error potential. Some  
4 of these questions, for example, Jim, if I could ask  
5 you the first question.

6 How do you select your respondent sample  
7 when you go out to get data on error potential?

8 MR. DETTORE: Yes. Thank you. Thank  
9 you, Bob.

10 We randomly sample through a prerecruited  
11 panel of practicing pharmacists. We make sure in the  
12 process it's designed to achieve the representative  
13 sample based upon the product information itself and  
14 the prescribing profile, as well as the  
15 geodemographic characteristics in order to minimize  
16 sampling error.

17 The design itself is actually  
18 administered by our staff internally of professionals  
19 who have experience in the areas of survey design.

20 So it's randomly sampled.

21 MR. LEE: Jerry?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   CAPT. PHILLIPS: Well, my sample size is  
2 of the FDA physicians, pharmacists, and nurses, and  
3 we basically ask for volunteers within the FDA to  
4 volunteer to do these studies. So the composition,  
5 it's not random. It's strictly based upon what we  
6 have internally to work with. So they're a group of  
7 physicians, pharmacists, and nurses from all  
8 components of the FDA that participate in the  
9 studies.

10                   Obviously we cannot go outside FDA  
11 because these are confidential applications.

12                   MR. LEE: Well, when you go out to get  
13 the data that we often talk about with prescription  
14 testing, you are sampling. You're going out and  
15 asking practitioners for information about how the  
16 handwriting might cause errors or how the verbal  
17 orders might cause errors.

18                   So who do you include in the same? And  
19 I'm going to direct Mr. Clement. Who is included in  
20 the sample of people that you ask?

21                   MR. GALLUCCIO: Well, let me begin by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 saying for each assessment we have two distinct  
2 sample components. The first sample component is a  
3 quantitative primary research study that represents  
4 the profile of health care professionals who we  
5 anticipate will either prescribe, dispense or  
6 administer the product.

7 For the vast majority of projects, we  
8 include physicians specific to the profile of the  
9 anticipated prescribers, nurses specific to the  
10 anticipated profile of the dispensing environment,  
11 and pharmacists and other dispensers, such as unit  
12 clerks that represent a cross-section of dispensing  
13 environments, primarily hospitals and retail.

14 For example, a hospital only product  
15 would also be validated by retail pharmacists to  
16 reflect the larger number of products as opposed to  
17 the products only prescribed within that environment.

18 The second sample component is a  
19 qualitative primary research study managed by an  
20 independent consultant. We've worked with Dr. Neil  
21 M. Davis, of Safe Medication Practices Consultants,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 for quite some time, and his studies conducted with  
2 individuals who share his interests in minimizing  
3 medication errors. So naturally a bias is  
4 introduced, but the benefit is that you are  
5 interfacing with individuals that are attuned to the  
6 nuances of medication error as was alluded to  
7 earlier.

8 MR. LEE: Thank you.

9 Sue?

10 DR. PROULX: We have a database, Med-ERRS  
11 has a database of practitioners that include  
12 pharmacists, nurses, physicians, other health care  
13 practitioners, as well, but based on the process that  
14 we use, we primarily use pharmacists because of their  
15 greater knowledge of medications.

16 Depending on the product, if the product  
17 is going to be used in a hospital, we tend to use  
18 hospital pharmacists. If it's an oncology product,  
19 we will try to enlist the aid of oncology pharmacists  
20 because, again, of their greater knowledge.

21 MR. LEE: What size sample size is often

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 used in your group?

2 Jerry, I'm going to direct that to you if  
3 I may.

4 CAPT. PHILLIPS: Well, we have about 130  
5 folks that interpret the prescriptions, and as you  
6 saw from Tom Hassall's presentation, those are  
7 divided. The 130 are divided, one third into the  
8 written prescription studies, one third into the out-  
9 patient, and one third into the verbal orders. So  
10 there are approximately 30 or 40 potential candidates  
11 that review those trademarks at a time for each  
12 particular portion of the study.

13 MR. LEE: Jim?

14 MR. DETTORE: This is probably one of the  
15 hottest topics from at least the sponsor's standpoint  
16 to clients. I know they're continuously asking  
17 probably Interbrand Wood, Clement, and Susan and  
18 other vendors who are here today. I know it's one of  
19 a top topics for us.

20 We typically recommend a minimum sample  
21 size of 200 to be disbursed equally between 100

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 pharmacists and 100 physicians. We feel this  
2 achieves, one, representative sample of both the  
3 physicians and pharmacists. Out of the pharmacists,  
4 we usually go 50 percent in hospital, 50 percent  
5 retail to make sure that we try to identify as many,  
6 as they say, cast a net as wide as possible in order  
7 to try to find every possible source for medication  
8 error potential for sound alike/look alike.

9 MR. LEE: Well, those questions were to  
10 try to give you a little insight as to the particular  
11 numbers and features of the prescription testing  
12 process, handwriting testing, verbal order testing.  
13 That gives an idea of how the data is collected from  
14 what we might generally call prescription testing.

15 There's another aspect to gathering  
16 information about the new test drugs besides the  
17 prescription testing, and that is certain groups will  
18 also ask questions of the respondents to gather  
19 additional information beyond the testing, and so we  
20 wanted to direct a few questions to the panelists  
21 about the manner in which questions are asked.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So I'd like to look at the first guide  
2 there, and those who do use questions in the process,  
3 are questionnaires self-administered by the  
4 respondents?

5                   I'm going to direct that to Sue.

6                   DR. PROULX: Yes, they are self-  
7 administered. We put together a short survey on our  
8 Web site over the Internet that practitioners  
9 complete. Every so often we'll have to do a  
10 specialty type questionnaire because we're looking at  
11 a particular problem for a client, and then we may  
12 have that done by E-mail with our practitioners.

13                   What we do is we have the practitioners,  
14 when we send them a message asking them if they're  
15 interested in participating in a particular project,  
16 and if they agree to participate, we take a sample of  
17 them to actually be able to log into the particular  
18 survey.

19                   We give them a time limit, and then after  
20 that date and time, the project is shut off.

21                   MR. LEE: Clement.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   MR. GALLUCCIO: Well, what I would share  
2 is that an important consideration for many of our  
3 clients is the fact that they're seeking to develop  
4 global brands, and when you consider that you have to  
5 select methodologies that you can apply consistently  
6 from market to market.

7                   To recap per my earlier statement, each  
8 assessment contains these two components, primarily  
9 qualitative and a primary quantitative. To begin  
10 with the quantitative, you know, we use primarily a  
11 mix of telephone, voice mail, and fax methodology.  
12 The interview is conducted by a professional market  
13 research interviewer.

14                   However, from time to time we will also  
15 integrate a face-to-face interview or perhaps an on-  
16 line survey, and this is specific to prescribers as  
17 well as nurses.

18                   For dispensers, as well as other  
19 individuals, such as unit clerks, and so on and so  
20 forth, we use a secure on-line self-administered  
21 survey. The methodology is perfect for sharing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 visual as well as verbal stimulus.

2 For the qualitative component, basically  
3 what we use is a secure E-mail communication, and  
4 that is collected and synthesized by SMPC.

5 MR. LEE: Thanks.

6 Jim, let me direct the next question to  
7 you. Do you use personal interviews in your process?

8 MR. DETTORE: Yes, we do, Bob. We use an  
9 external professional review committee made up of  
10 health care professionals from around, again, the  
11 U.S. They are assessing both personal interviews as  
12 well as round table discussions to discuss the issues  
13 of medication errors within the research area that we  
14 conduct for our clients, and this provides a  
15 qualitative supplement to the quantitative analysis  
16 for interpretation studies that we conduct for all  
17 projects.

18 MR. LEE: Sue or anybody else, personal  
19 interviews?

20 DR. PROULX: Yes. We don't generally use  
21 personal interviews on a regular basis, but if we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 have questions to our practitioners who have answered  
2 our surveys, we can call them or E-mail them for  
3 follow-up information.

4           And in addition, we will contact  
5 oftentimes specialists in that area who are not  
6 necessarily participants in that survey but someone  
7 who has a knowledge of that particular area where  
8 that product may be used, and we try to get  
9 additional information about how that product would  
10 be used in its drug setting.

11           For example, if we were working on a  
12 product for a radiopharmaceutical, we would contact  
13 nuclear pharmacists that we have that we're familiar  
14 with, that we know, and ask them questions about how  
15 a radioactive nuclear product would be used. It's  
16 something that's not necessarily our area of  
17 specialty.

18           CAPT. PHILLIPS: And I guess it's  
19 important to realize that FDA does not use  
20 questionnaires. It's not part of our assessment. So  
21 that's why I'm being silent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 (Laughter.)

2 MR. LEE: Thanks, Jerry.

3 Clement, questions open ended or multiple  
4 choice?

5 MR. GALLUCCIO: Well, we use a  
6 combination, and I think that specific to the  
7 identification of the candidate when written or when  
8 spoken, it is an open end response, and the one  
9 nuance that I would add to that dynamic, I believe  
10 the trend for the most part has been over the years  
11 to use a singular set of stimulus. So, for example,  
12 you will see a cross-section of the candidate written  
13 in five different expressions, and the respondent  
14 will attempt to interpret what is being communicated  
15 given those five different expressions.

16 And I think that what we have learned  
17 over time, since certainly that is where we began, is  
18 that there is certainly much value in using multiple  
19 sets of stimulus. For example, if you sample 200  
20 people perhaps sharing anywhere from 20 or 30  
21 different sets of stimulus with those 200

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 respondents, so this way you more accurately  
2 replicate what is being communicated as opposed to  
3 the bias of that one single set.

4           However, we do ask other questions  
5 related to the candidate. For example, an overall  
6 assessment would be a multiple choice. The ability  
7 of the candidate to be communicated clearly in the  
8 context of that specific environment, we will use a  
9 Likert scale.

10           So we use a mix of different types of  
11 measures and methodologies.

12           MR. LEE: Anybody else want to respond to  
13 open ended versus multiple choice? Jim or Sue?

14           MR. DETTORE: We use both. We use open  
15 ended and also multiple choice at the same time. I  
16 think the direct multiple choice and at the same time  
17 feedback by open ended gives a broader understanding  
18 of potential for medication or at least input on  
19 sound alike/look alike for information.

20           DR. PROULX: We use open ended question  
21 only because we want to get as much information as we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 can from our practitioners, and I think the types of  
2 questions we ask may be a little different from my  
3 colleagues. We're asking them what they think this  
4 particular handwriting or verbal sample could sound  
5 or look like versus what do you think this says.

6 So it's a little bit different, and  
7 because we want to elicit as much information as  
8 possible, we get a lot of information back from our  
9 practitioners based on open ended questions.

10 MR. GALLUCCIO: To that point, if I just  
11 may add, one of the interesting bits of learning that  
12 we have collected over the years is the fact that we  
13 do need to be careful in not leading the respondent  
14 to identifying other marks that may be perceptually  
15 similar; however, in that clear identification of  
16 what is being communicated, marks that would not be  
17 identified.

18 So to manage that, I guess we approach it  
19 in somewhat of a different way. We actually have the  
20 identification of the stimulus occur unaided. So it  
21 is simply the proposed trademark. And once we share

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the product description later in the survey, it's at  
2 that point we begin to ask a more global, inclusive  
3 question: what is your overall assessment and what  
4 is your rationale for your assessment?

5 And if there is a strong perceptual  
6 similarity, that will be communicated within the open  
7 end response.

8 CAPT. PHILLIPS: I was thinking as we  
9 look at responses back from the prescription studies  
10 of the 130 people from FDA, there will be unsolicited  
11 comments at times from some of the participants about  
12 similarities that exist. It's their perception.

13 So although we're not structuring our  
14 questionnaire, at times we do get that feedback.  
15 That's different than a strict interpretation of the  
16 prescription.

17 MR. LEE: Sue, I'm going to direct to  
18 you. Do you supplement the respondent input with  
19 other data? Do you do computer searches? What  
20 databases might you use? Do you look at clinical  
21 information?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 DR. PROULX: Oh, absolutely. We really  
2 believe that the practitioner responses is just the  
3 beginning of the process, so to speak. The big thing  
4 that we do is perform with our expert panel a failure  
5 mode and effects analysis, or I guess we're calling  
6 it MEPA today. It's the new abbreviation that I just  
7 learned this morning. I guess we all did.

8 Is that a failure mode, Jerry? MEPA is  
9 now FEMA or FEMA is now MEPA, or whatever.

10 And I know we're going to have an expert  
11 talk about that, but we believe that is one of the  
12 most important components of the Med-ERRS process.

13 Also, because we give clinical  
14 information to our practitioners, I believe they're  
15 actually performing their own little failure modes  
16 while they're looking at the name. So having that  
17 clinical information, as Dr. Lesar mentioned  
18 previously, and looking at handwriting, they can look  
19 at it from the standpoint of filling an order in a  
20 hospital or a prescription in a drugstore to see  
21 where they think it could possibly be confused with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 something already out on the market.

2 Another component that we think is really  
3 important is looking at the medication error  
4 literature to see what types of errors have already  
5 occurred out there so that even though we can't  
6 change those, we can be proactive with the trademarks  
7 that we're looking at and use similar types of  
8 situations that have occurred where errors have  
9 occurred to analyze the data that we're looking at.

10 And we actually will provide sometimes  
11 little snippets of medication errors that have been  
12 published in the literature as part of our final  
13 report to our clients so that they can understand  
14 where their product may actually be confused as well.

15 We do use computer searches, such as  
16 Thomson & Thomson. I think everybody here uses  
17 Thomson & Thomson, and also we do, because our  
18 practitioners or our expert panel -- excuse me -- are  
19 practitioners, they're pharmacists and nurses, that  
20 they are very familiar with drug information  
21 databases.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1                   So we have on-line databases. When we  
2 sit around and do our failure mode, we have tons of  
3 books sitting on the table with us, the American  
4 Hospital Formulary System, the Red Book, the Orange  
5 Book, the Micromedex Facts and Comparisons. So we  
6 are constantly looking up increased information to  
7 what our practitioners have given us so that we can  
8 analyze the trademarks properly.

9                   MR. LEE: Jim?

10                  MR. DETTORE: And likewise we do a  
11 similar type of process. Our components include, as  
12 we said earlier, information from the physicians and  
13 the pharmacists based on interpretation studies as  
14 well as open ended input, and as Jerry said, it's  
15 important to bring forward the open ended  
16 information.

17                  At the same time, we check a number of  
18 desk references. We subscribe to the National Drug  
19 Data File, which I'm sure any of the hospital  
20 attendees check on a daily basis. So we subscribe  
21 monthly to that, as well as 25 other reference

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 checks, some to include American Drug Index, Facts  
2 and Comparisons.

3 We're also checking the on-line ISMP,  
4 Michael Cohen and his fine group, as well as USP and  
5 ADI's Medication Errors or Confusions, and we check  
6 that. That's almost a must-do from any standpoint.

7 MR. LEE: Let me take you back and show  
8 you where we are on the box here. We've just been  
9 talking to the panelists about look alike/sound alike  
10 prescription testings and response to questionnaires.

11 Yes, Jerry. Sorry.

12 CAPT. PHILLIPS: If I can go over my  
13 process a bit.

14 MR. LEE: Sure.

15 CAPT. PHILLIPS: If I have that  
16 opportunity, and I'll let Toni also talk a little bit  
17 about the process at CBER because we don't have  
18 identical. We have a lot of similarities.

19 But the question was do we use computers  
20 and reference textbooks, and, yes, we do. We utilize  
21 Thomson & Thomson as was mentioned and all the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 reference textbooks that are searched, the Orange  
2 Book and then the Red Book, and the PDR, et cetera,  
3 et cetera.

4 We also are developing a computer tool  
5 that looks at the phonetic and orthographic  
6 similarity to trade names, and that should be up on  
7 line by October 1st.

8 And we also have expert panels which was  
9 mentioned earlier that incorporates the DMETS staff,  
10 along with a representative of DDMAC that looks at  
11 the promotional aspects of the name as part.

12 And then finally there's a risk  
13 assessment that's done by the safety evaluator.

14 So that's real brief, and I'll let Toni  
15 comment, too.

16 MS. STIFANO: Generally we follow the  
17 same steps with regard to having reference texts and  
18 on-line searches and the like to do an analysis of  
19 the sound alike/look alike promotional aspects and  
20 the like of the product.

21 Where we have significant problems, we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 don't have the resources that my colleagues in CDER  
2 have. So where there are problems that are tough for  
3 us to resolve, we will, in fact, use them as a  
4 reference to take it through the process of the  
5 handwriting analyses and the phone-in and the like,  
6 and the other tests that they do where they can  
7 elicit responses that we're not able to do merely by  
8 using reference texts and on-line searches.

9 CAPT. PHILLIPS: And finally, if I could  
10 just add one more comment that I thought was  
11 important is looking at your post marketing  
12 experience, and we do tie in our experience that we  
13 have learned from errors that have occurred in the  
14 risk assessment of the trademark evaluation. So  
15 that's really a key thing for us, is to be able to do  
16 root cause analysis and learn from our previous  
17 experiences and apply that to pre-marketing.

18 MR. DETTORE: I'd like to add also that  
19 the Brand Institute additionally looks at the  
20 phonologic, syllabic differences in brand names as  
21 well sa bigram, trigram, and orthographic string

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 similarities. We do a number of the mechanical as  
2 well as reference books to complement each other.

3 Thank you.

4 MR. LEE: Clement?

5 MR. GALLUCCIO: Well, what I would add is  
6 that although we employ a similar approach, we  
7 actually introduce these methodologies prior to the  
8 actual creative development ever being shared with  
9 our clients because I think that, you know, certainly  
10 one lesson that we have learned -- I've been involved  
11 with this particular endeavor for, you know, close  
12 to 15 years -- is that we need to manage the  
13 expectations of what a pharmaceutical trademark  
14 should represent, and the earlier you can introduce  
15 the concept that one of the primary goals of this  
16 process is to develop a word that is differentiated  
17 and free from the risk of confusion and subsequent  
18 misprescription the better.

19 So we find that if you manage the process  
20 in that manner and introduce these methodologies very  
21 early on, the net result is that you have a group of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 potential trademarks rather than an argument of  
2 whether or not you can secure that, quote, unquote,  
3 dreaded favorite name.

4 MS. STIFANO: One thing that I did forget  
5 to mention is that because there are a number of  
6 products at CBER that are not and under no  
7 circumstances would they be self-administered,  
8 something that people would pick up at a pharmacy,  
9 that they would be given more in a controlled  
10 environment, is that we have to look more closely at  
11 the elements of sound alike/look alike in terms of  
12 where they are on a shelf, how they're stored.

13 And so we take a slightly different tact  
14 with regard to worry about someone picking up the  
15 wrong prescription at the retail level. It's more of  
16 inadvertent mishaps at the hospital pharmacy or the  
17 doc.

18 And we have another confounding factor  
19 with vaccines, and that is as they become more  
20 complex and they start adding more antigens or  
21 whatever, what to do with names of things. Does it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 change the product or not?

2 So that's something we have to start to  
3 address as things start to evolve in the area of  
4 vaccines.

5 MR. LEE: Just before we go to the final  
6 stage of questions, I just wanted to bring us back to  
7 this chart for a moment and what we've been trying to  
8 do is give you an idea of how the data is collected  
9 that forms the subset of names that we want to look  
10 at in more detail and determine whether or not there  
11 is a problem or not because that's the way the  
12 process is.

13 Of the universe of all names you test,  
14 you look, you try to form a subset of the closest  
15 names, and then from there you then have to make a  
16 decision and analyze these names and make a decision,  
17 and the last set of questions has to do with how this  
18 decision comes about after you form the subset  
19 through the testing and data collection phase.

20 So I'm going to direct this to Jerry and  
21 ask: Jerry, do you use an individual expert or is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 there an expert committee? And I think you already  
2 mentioned that a little bit, but tell us how you  
3 evaluate the data.

4 CAPT. PHILLIPS: Well, I think we use  
5 both from my perspective. The individual expert is  
6 the safety evaluator who looks at the data, makes a  
7 risk benefit decision, analysis based upon the dosage  
8 form, the indications and usage, where it's going to  
9 be used, stored, et cetera, in order to reach an  
10 overall conclusion whether the name is acceptable or  
11 not acceptable.

12 So we do use an individual expert in that  
13 perspective. As I mentioned, we do have an expert  
14 panel. The expert or the medication staff who are  
15 attuned to medication errors, that's their day-to-day  
16 function. So they're quite attuned to it, and we  
17 also have a representative of DDMAC, as I mentioned  
18 before. As Dr. Jenkins was talking about the  
19 promotional aspects, we blend that in early. So  
20 DDMAC's opinion is actually part of the review that's  
21 forwarded to the Office of New Drugs, and that's part

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 of the expert panel that's done.

2 MS. STIFANO: Within CBER the review of,  
3 you know, potential proprietary names is handled by  
4 the Advertising and Promotional Labeling Branch, and  
5 there, again, it is very much folded into in terms of  
6 what are the promotional aspects of it as well as the  
7 potential for error in terms of sound alike and look  
8 alike.

9 And we do have the branch chief here, who  
10 is Glenn Byrd, and if you have any specific  
11 questions, you can direct them towards him.

12 MR. LEE: Clement?

13 MR. GALLUCCIO: We employ a similar  
14 construct. We have enjoyed an outstanding  
15 professional relationship with Dr. Neil M. Davis of  
16 Safe Medication Practices Consultants for close to 15  
17 years. Neil has served as our independent to eyes  
18 and ears relative to the subject of medication error.

19 For those of you who have not had the  
20 pleasure, Neil is a co-founder for the Institute of  
21 Safe Medication Practices. It was in that role he

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 and Michael Cohen sat down with myself, David Wood, a  
2 number of others and said, you know, as a company  
3 that has a very large role in the development of  
4 pharmaceutical trademarks, there are a number of  
5 things that you really need to share with your  
6 clients and have them understand the dynamic of  
7 medication error.

8           So with Neil representing the expert, he  
9 has secured a number of individuals not only here in  
10 the United States, but worldwide that share this  
11 interest because they're not alone. I mean, they  
12 were certainly the pioneers, but as evidence here  
13 today, there are many individuals with an interest in  
14 minimizing medication error, and it's those  
15 individuals that we employ. They are practicing  
16 pharmacists, nurses, administrators in a hospital  
17 environment that assist in developing the safest name  
18 as we possibly can develop, recognizing the human  
19 element, the human factor.

20           MR. DETTORE: We are similar. We have  
21 our own outside expert panel, as I said earlier, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 we're really proud to have folks formerly from the  
2 FDA. Dr. Ben Lewis, 25 years, in the audience, as  
3 well as about 25 other of my directors from around  
4 the world are here today, but Dr. Ben Lewis who has  
5 helped at least Brand Institute understand the issues  
6 at hand, as well as Nova's Southeastern Pharmacy  
7 School. A number of independent individual experts  
8 as well as on staff and outside nomenclature review  
9 folks help sort through these issues.

10 So I think we're all getting a feel  
11 there's no common one directional solution to prevent  
12 medication errors. It's quite complex, from the  
13 folks in the audience, Dr. Jenkins and every that has  
14 been presented before us. I think you're seeing a  
15 number of consultants here try to sort through these  
16 issues, and they continuously evolve.

17 I mean, this is going to continue to  
18 evolve, and all we can do is stay ahead of the game  
19 by having the best personnel on board to work with  
20 industry and the FDA in resolving these issues.

21 MR. LEE: Okay. Time is running short.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 So yes or no answers on the next one. No.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MR. LEE: What scoring methods -- do you  
4 have objective measures or thresholds for  
5 establishing problematic name similarity?

6 This is a question I'd really like to  
7 hear the answer to. Jim.

8 MR. DETTORE: Excuse me? I'm sorry.

9 MR. LEE: Do you have objective measures  
10 or thresholds --

11 MR. DETTORE: Yes, yes.

12 MR. LEE: -- for establishing problematic  
13 name similarities?

14 MR. DETTORE: Yes, we do. Yes, we do.  
15 I'm sorry. You just want a yes. Yes.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MR. DETTORE: By the book, yes.

18 MR. LEE: You can say a little more.

19 MR. DETTORE: Yeah, we do have  
20 thresholds. We look at a number of variables. As  
21 Jerry said earlier, looking at an entire product

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 profile, everything from the classification  
2 indications, dosage strengths, dosage forms.

3 Oh, boy, my medication is kicking in.  
4 Talking about atenolol, 300 milligrams.

5 But we do look at this -- that's right.  
6 I went through an open heart surgery not too long  
7 ago. However, I'm not going to drop.

8 And with tha tin mind, we do a number of  
9 areas of assessing drugs, and we have thresholds for  
10 each of these.

11 Thank you.

12 MR. LEE: Clement.

13 MR. GALLUCCIO: I'll try to give you the  
14 short answer. I think that, you know, it certainly  
15 is a company who has been evaluating proposed  
16 pharmaceutical nomenclature. You do establish a set  
17 of benchmarks. I mean, we have been using the same  
18 model, so to speak, for roughly 12 years.

19 Now, prior to that most decisions  
20 relative to pharmaceutical trademarks was whether or  
21 not a physician preferred it over another name. But

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 since we've executed this model, we've conducted  
2 roughly 400 evaluations. So it's on the basis of  
3 those benchmarks that we have developed that we have  
4 the comparative context to make determinations  
5 relative to the ratio of individuals who correctly  
6 interpret the stimulus, those who misinterpret it,  
7 what they identify it for, and so on and so forth.

8 And beyond that, which was also touched  
9 on earlier, is that it's a fairly complex system of  
10 not only identifying whether or not the candidate can  
11 be correctly interpreted, but also once you had that  
12 misinterpretation, looking at those relevant  
13 dispensing factors, the route of administration, and  
14 so on and so forth. So it's all developed within a  
15 matrix so that with a weighted average you can have  
16 as best as we believe you can possibly have at this  
17 particular point, an understanding of the risk of  
18 misprescription.

19 MR. LEE: Scoring methods. Sue, use  
20 numbers, letters, words?

21 DR. PROULX: Well, we use all of those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 depending on what our client wants, but if they don't  
2 have a particular preference, we use a one to five  
3 scoring range, one meaning that there's high  
4 vulnerability in our opinion of that trademark in the  
5 marketplace and five meaning that there's low  
6 vulnerability.

7 Not everyone wants a particular number.  
8 Not every client wants a particular number,  
9 particularly the trademark attorneys to tied a number  
10 to a score, but I want to also add that the number of  
11 the letter or the statement that we use to our  
12 clients, taking everything that we do into  
13 consideration to get that final number is really only  
14 for their internal use. It's not something that we  
15 want them to necessarily send to Jerry's group  
16 because those numbers don't mean anything to DMETS.

17 So we're giving them those numbers  
18 because normally we're testing, say, ten names. It's  
19 giving them a feel for where each of those individual  
20 trademarks that we've tested stands in our opinion  
21 from the safety standpoint.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   MR. LEE: Jerry and Sue, I'm going to ask  
2 you the last question. Do you have waiting  
3 techniques for clinical variables when you do an  
4 assessment of trademark?

5                   CAPT. PHILLIPS: Can I go back to scoring  
6 method?

7                   MR. LEE: Sure.

8                   CAPT. PHILLIPS: Well, the scoring method  
9 is problematic from my perspective. Our  
10 epidemiologists have had problems with trying to  
11 validate any type of scoring method there. So I  
12 don't use a scoring method. I just wanted to point  
13 out a difference in philosophy there.

14                   If it could be objectively classified and  
15 validated, then that would be a good process to come  
16 out of this.

17                   Do I have weighting techniques? I have a  
18 consistent process of looking at each trade name or  
19 trademark by a process using the expert panels of  
20 prescription drug studies. We consistently use the  
21 same process for every trademark evaluation, and we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 do use clinical criteria in determining that, whether  
2 it's the dosage form. It is the dosage form. It's  
3 the indication, and there's outcome. What's the  
4 outcome of that particular error? Where is it going  
5 to be used and stored, et cetera?

6 And so, yes, we do.

7 MS. STIFANO: Ditto. In fact, we give, I  
8 think, a little more weight, if anything, to what the  
9 consequences are of a misuse or a mishap with the use  
10 of a product and the clinical elements of it in terms  
11 of where it is and how it's going to be used.

12 MR. LEE: Thank you.

13 DR. PROULX: It's a qualitative process  
14 so it's difficult, but we're trying to work on --  
15 Metters (phonetic) is working on trying to come up  
16 with a mathematical way to weight thing. A lot of  
17 what Jerry said is very similar to how we do it,  
18 looking at all of that clinical criteria that we've  
19 been talking about the last 45 minutes or so.

20 We think one of the things that's  
21 important to weight perhaps differently with a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 clinical product is that if it has a unique feature,  
2 for example, if it has a unique way of being  
3 administered or if it's given in a unique setting,  
4 then if something else is given in that way as well  
5 and there's confusion with it, that we would weight  
6 that particular clinical piece more heavily in that  
7 particular process. So we don't weight everything  
8 the same across the board.

9 Now, a pharmacist when you're looking at  
10 a prescription, the things that you're going to see  
11 are not necessarily all of the clinical information.

12 You're looking at the name, the dose, the dosing  
13 schedule, maybe the name of the physician, et cetera.

14 And obviously as part of the process  
15 that we do, we're looking at those things as well,  
16 and we're actually still trying to validate ourselves  
17 whether the dose and dosing schedule are as important  
18 as we all say it is, and we're not quite sure yet.

19 MR. LEE: Well, we've moved to the  
20 panelists' remarks. We'll give each panelist about  
21 five minutes to talk a little bit more to tie things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 together or express some factors that haven't been  
2 considered.

3 So I think you're up first, Jim.

4 MR. DETTORE: On behalf of Brand  
5 Institute, we wanted to thank, again, the FDA, Jerry  
6 Phillips, Michael Cohen of ISMP, and also PhRMA, Bob  
7 Lee, for inviting us here today.

8 I just want to take a few minutes about  
9 the collective mission, and as so many speakers today  
10 talked about it, it is a collective mission. It's a  
11 mission whereby, again, Jerry's vision in DMETS and  
12 ODS have given that direction to the manufacturers.

13 And the manufacturers, I applaud everyone  
14 here. The ones that we work with, and it's most of  
15 the majors and minors here, they are doing the due  
16 diligence up front on their research, and I think  
17 Jerry has had to pound it into everyone's minds that  
18 let's take it on our own to do this due diligence,  
19 and I don't see manufacturers at all seeing that  
20 Jerry's vision is not on target.

21 For research houses like Susan with Med-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 ERRS up there and Interbrand Wood, I find colleagues  
2 here, as well as many of the other ones here. It's  
3 our job now to do the evaluation. You've heard of  
4 the number of different types of evaluation  
5 processes. I think you can probably get a feel for  
6 where you see the industry going right now, from  
7 there the health care community making sure that we  
8 get the checks and balances and the input from the  
9 health care community from not only monitoring our  
10 research, but also at the same time communicating to  
11 them the educational and promotional programs.

12 From there we have Michael Cohen, a fine  
13 group over there, ISP, as well as others, USP, all  
14 monitoring and surveilling and reporting on this.

15 You can see premarketing here going right  
16 around from right to left, and now you get to that  
17 surveillance area, and boom, an issue comes up. Now  
18 we go into the post marketing, and from the post  
19 marketing, it goes right back to due diligence, look  
20 at it from a risk management standpoint, taking those  
21 risk management strategies going to the health care

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 community, making a last check with Michael Cohen's  
2 fine group to see if it passes muster.

3 That's where the industry is going.  
4 That's where we all have to continue to go. This is  
5 a little bit about the road to our progress. It's  
6 been a pretty good road. It's been a road that 1997  
7 in front of the LNC where Jerry and Dan Boring's  
8 group and Dan Boring's group and Yana Mille and a  
9 number of the other individuals that we've had  
10 personal one-on-one consults on behalf of the  
11 manufacturers themselves and their input.

12 We went from paper based on line, when  
13 Jerry took over ODRA, and I believe as a matter of  
14 fact Schering Plough is out in the audience today  
15 with Joel Wiener, and that was my first time I went  
16 into the FDA being six, two and you came out three  
17 feet, and you learn a little bit and you become a lot  
18 more humble and at the same time smarter.

19 And from there we took it to the ODS and  
20 the DMETS of 2001, and what's interesting here, we  
21 went from now a one, a unidirectional of one faceted

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 approach to a multi-faceted approach, including  
2 qualitative, quantitative, your own expert panels,  
3 and at the same time our own internal folks.

4 An entire staff headed up by Dr. Kovara  
5 (phonetic) down in Miami has been working on a number  
6 of names, and you're going to see here some of the  
7 output. The output in our methodology premarketing  
8 and post marketing, making sure that we identify the  
9 risk up front, the interpretation studies via the  
10 docs and pharms., as well as on-duty prescription  
11 studies.

12 Next, the assessment. That's where we go  
13 into the various research reference checks, as well  
14 as regulatory guidance review, and also a  
15 professional review committee externally and  
16 internally.

17 At the same time now communicating that  
18 to our clients, and doing the due diligence on behalf  
19 of consultants to make sure that that information in  
20 any types of issues with errors are communicated to  
21 our -- and any kind of nuances that we're learning

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 from personal consults.

2 Our clients have been very open to us.  
3 We're submitting now two or three white papers each  
4 week on behalf of our clients to the FDA, and going  
5 overseas it's the same way to the EMEA. The FDA is  
6 very, very open to research from the actual  
7 consultants and, most importantly, the sponsors. So  
8 we're having a very good success rate at this point.

9 Post marketing risk minimization, that's  
10 why we have Dr. Lewis, Dr. Carsten, and a number of  
11 outsiders as well as insiders looking at risk benefit  
12 management programs based on product labeling,  
13 product packaging, and a number of other areas there.

14 The best then go back for corrective measurements.

15 From this I have to, one, state and I  
16 have to applaud the industry. It's been a tough  
17 road. We do a lot of naming with eight offices out  
18 there just strictly focused on medication error  
19 evaluation, and we are one of the top ones, as we  
20 have here, that review our names.

21 This is an interesting chart. I want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 take a few minutes. We have not randomly selected.  
2 We have taken over 1,500 of our names in the last six  
3 years from that same chronology of the old LNC under  
4 Dan Boring and Jerry Phillips to when ODS came about  
5 and then obviously most recently DMETS.

6 And we have taken our second and third  
7 and fourth generation models and then reviewed that  
8 based on the currently marketed products that have  
9 been approved by the FDA, and those citations based  
10 on ISMP, USP and ADI, and I'm not here to tout Brain  
11 Institute. I'm here to tout a process.

12 I'd like to say we're really close to the  
13 industry. We get right in front of our clients.  
14 We're there to help them, as well as the FDA, and we  
15 take the knocks from the FDA. We feel pretty bad,  
16 too, when we get a rejection, but at the same time,  
17 it's a learning process, and I think we all have to  
18 understand it's a learning process and we'll continue  
19 to near. This zero will not stay zero, but I'm sure  
20 we're going to continue to do everything possible to  
21 make sure that our methodology continues to move up

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 the ladder and up the standards based on the entire  
2 industry's focus. We have to be able to evolve. We  
3 have to be able to react, and at the same time, after  
4 that product the product quality.

5 And I applaud the FDA, and Jerry has been  
6 pounding it in the audiences' heads a long time.  
7 Let's start working towards a common goal: patient  
8 safety.

9 And these numbers are showing it. These  
10 are our actual numbers from Brain Institute. It's  
11 not the industry. It's us. So there were 1,500,  
12 1,513 names tested during that six-year period of  
13 time, and I'm very proud to say that we are starting  
14 to improve as an industry towards our common goal,  
15 patient safety and monitoring.

16 Thank you.

17 (Applause.)

18 MR. GALLUCCIO: Once again, thank you to  
19 all for putting together this very informative and  
20 much needed discussion about the challenges that we  
21 face in developing pharmaceutical nomenclature.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           I only have this one slide to share with  
2 you because it represents what I would define as the  
3 best practices, and we've used a number of key words  
4 here today, methods, approaches, processes, and so  
5 forth, and I have incorporated all of them within  
6 this slide.

7           But to be completely honest with you, I  
8 personally view this as a philosophical question.  
9 Will you, as the sponsor, use all resources within  
10 your power to develop the best possible trademark  
11 from a patient safety standpoint?

12           And one of the classic definitions of  
13 insanity is to repeat the same behavior over and over  
14 again and expect a different result, and the fact is  
15 you can have the most robust validation process, but  
16 from a philosophical standpoint if you are developing  
17 names that are perceptually similar to presently  
18 marketed trademarks, you will find yourself in that  
19 endless cycle of rejection and more evaluation and  
20 more rejection.

21           So there are three steps as I see them to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 implementing a set of best practices within your  
2 organizations or perhaps sharing them with your  
3 clients.

4           The first is to influence whoever is  
5 involved in this particular endeavor the importance  
6 of a safe trademark, and what we have implemented at  
7 Interbrand Wood Health Care in our Rx mark is a  
8 series of screens known as conflict filter, and one  
9 of them employs a computer assisted decision analysis  
10 tool that provides metrics relative to the similarity  
11 of a candidate and a presently marketed drug.

12           So with this pre-screen, we actually  
13 eliminate close to 70, to 80 percent of all of the  
14 creative that's developed for a particular  
15 requirement.

16           The client only has the opportunity to  
17 see those names that should be highly differentiated.

18           Are there instances where perhaps we pushed the  
19 envelope a little bit? Yes, that's true, but  
20 fundamentally what is provided for the process begins  
21 with a very clean set of potential candidates.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           The second step is related to the  
2 methodologies that shared with you here today, and  
3 certainly I believe that if I was sitting in the  
4 audience, and I was listening to the panel, there's  
5 no questions that there's a great deal of overlap and  
6 similarity with our approaches, and that's for good  
7 reason. I believe that we all have a fairly good  
8 sense not only what may be the best methodology in an  
9 academic context, but what also would provide that  
10 final deliverable, something that a team can agree  
11 to.

12           So I think the guidance there is that  
13 your assessment of a potential trademark should  
14 reflect multiple data sets, qualitative as well as  
15 quantitative, an expert or an expert committee, as  
16 well as all of the wonderful tools that exist today  
17 that did not exist ten years ago. Electronic tools  
18 are just adding so much value to the identification  
19 of potential conflicts.

20           And finally, something that we've  
21 recently begun to explore and implement for our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 clients is the concept of a dispensing advisory  
2 board. Identifying individuals internally as well  
3 as externally, and although I've listed this as Step  
4 3, this could actually be the very first step, and  
5 implement their guidance within your own internal SOP  
6 and have this advisory board confer at all of the  
7 significant milestones within this process up to and  
8 beyond launch.

9           And I believe that you will find by  
10 creating this dialogue, being open to new ideas and  
11 recognizing the fact that the very best trademarks do  
12 not sound like everything else that's already out  
13 there, but are differentiated, innovative, and are  
14 protectable from a legal standpoint, I think that  
15 that would certainly give you the type of record that  
16 we have enjoyed over the past 15 years.

17           Thank you.

18           (Applause.)

19           DR. PROULX: Thank you.

20           I think this has been a good start to the  
21 day. I hope that we've stimulated a lot of you and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 that we get some good questions after our  
2 presentations.

3 I just have two quick slides, and I  
4 really want to reiterate some of the points that came  
5 out when I was answering the questions.

6 This is the Med-ERRS process, quick and  
7 simple. We have a niche. We're doing safety  
8 testing, only we're not involved in name development.

9 I'm sure we've seen some of our colleagues' here  
10 names and done some of the safety testing on them  
11 over the years. So we're coming from the standpoint  
12 of only testing the safety of the names at Med-ERRS.

13 One thing that you can help us with as  
14 clients is to give us enough clinical information,  
15 and we talked about where in the process of drug  
16 development you should be giving us the names to  
17 test.

18 And I have a very difficult time trying  
19 to explain to clients that we need clinical  
20 information so that if you're not giving us a product  
21 that's far along in development without a dose,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 without a route of administration, without the dosing  
2 schedule, it's very hard to come back with good  
3 information on whether the product is going to be  
4 confused in a real life setting. So you can help us  
5 with that.

6 That's the first thing that we need, and  
7 that's the product information.

8 Project coordination is an internal step  
9 that we use at Med-ERRS just to get things going. I  
10 know we all have our own different process, but,  
11 again, there's a lot of similarities as well  
12 developing the data collection tool and notifying the  
13 practitioners who are appropriate for that particular  
14 product to test, as well as who would be perhaps  
15 dispensing that product in their clinical site.

16 But the two that you see I have  
17 highlighted are practitioner input in Med-ERRS  
18 analysis, which is what we consider our expert panel.

19 As I said earlier, we believe that the practitioners  
20 are doing their own failure mode in effects analysis  
21 at their sites when we're giving them the appropriate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 clinical information, handwritten and verbal  
2 information about the names, and that's important.  
3 That's a good step to start.

4 And what we do is then take that  
5 information back to Med-ERRS and do a more  
6 comprehensive failure mode and effects analysis with  
7 our own internal experts.

8 And I didn't say before, but I believe  
9 that we should use a panel, that there should be some  
10 consensus to reaching decisions on each final  
11 trademark that we're testing, and using that other  
12 important information that we mentioned before, the  
13 computer searches, the drug information literature,  
14 et cetera, when we can finally give you a good final  
15 report, a good assessment of what we think of each  
16 trademark.

17 So really, I think I just said what I  
18 need to say. The practitioners are important.  
19 Taking that information and prioritizing that,  
20 letting the experts do that; use of failure mode and  
21 effects analysis, which I think we'll hear about a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 little bit more this afternoon.

2 I can't stress enough look at the  
3 literature. It's the same idea as what Clement just  
4 said about making the same mistakes over and over  
5 again. You don't want to do that, so that if you can  
6 learn -- we tell this to our practitioners that we  
7 talk to day in and day out. Learn from the mistakes  
8 of others. So look at the medication error  
9 literature, and we try to take that and use it  
10 specifically toward trademark testing.

11 But as I said before, it's a qualitative  
12 process, and I think it's going to continue to be at  
13 least partly qualitative.

14 So I really do look forward to the  
15 experts this afternoon who are going to be talking  
16 about the various components that we discuss to give  
17 us their insight, and we have always striven to do a  
18 better job and to improve our process continually,  
19 and we hope to continue to do that through this  
20 meeting today.

21 Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 (Applause.)

2 CAPT. PHILLIPS: Okay. I think we're  
3 getting close on my time here. So I'm going to go  
4 real fast.

5 This is just basically an overview of  
6 what you've already heard today, just to go over the  
7 process a bit.

8 We do begin our review at the end of  
9 Phase II of an IND, and we also perform another  
10 review. It's an abbreviated review that's done 90  
11 days prior to approval. The objective of that  
12 secondary review is to look at trade names that were  
13 approved by FDA from the time of the first review  
14 until the approval of the NDA.

15 As mentioned we do a proprietary name  
16 analysis, which exists of an expert panel review;  
17 verbal and handwritten prescription studies; and a  
18 computer assisted analysis.

19 We haven't focused much on this, but  
20 DMETS also looks at the labeling and packaging, looks  
21 at the container, the carton, the package insert,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 proposed packaging configuration, whether this is  
2 going to be a syringe, ampule, an oral tablet, et  
3 cetera.

4 We look at the overall risk and benefit  
5 in order to make a final evaluation. Written  
6 recommendations are then provided to the reviewing  
7 division, who consult at the Division of Medication  
8 Errors and Technical Support.

9 As mentioned before, we are looking  
10 primarily from a safety perspective for sound  
11 alike/look alike names, the currently marketed drug  
12 names to other medicinal products, to medical  
13 abbreviations, procedures, lab tests, et cetera.

14 Contributing factors, we mentioned this,  
15 are similar indications, although just personally  
16 having two products that have different indications,  
17 I don't consider that a very powerful reason to say  
18 that the two names should be allowed, mainly because  
19 practitioners really don't know the indications for a  
20 patient when it's dispensed for the most part.

21 So the opportunity for error will occur

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1       irrespective of indications. The same patient  
2       population are contributing factors, identical  
3       formulations, overlapping strengths or directions,  
4       similar names that have identical strengths and  
5       identical routes of dosage administration -- they're  
6       administered the same -- are pretty much rejected for  
7       the most part. It's a pretty strong criteria.

8                If they're stored in the same area, that  
9       increases the risk, and this is a process. Just to  
10      give you an overview, the name comes in on the left-  
11      hand side from the product sponsor. That's the blue  
12      box up there. It goes to a project manager within  
13      the NDA or the IND that you file.

14               They, the project manager, will consult  
15      DMETS to the right where we do an analysis. That  
16      analysis, as I mentioned, computer analysis expert  
17      panel, an Rx study. That's all coordinated by a  
18      project manager within DMETS.

19               That name is then sent to a safety  
20      evaluator, who looks at the data from those previous  
21      studies and expert panels, puts a risk benefit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 analysis together. It is routed to a team leader and  
2 the Deputy Division Director of DMETS, then sent to  
3 the Office of Drug Safety for final review and signed  
4 off and is sent back to the reviewing division.

5 And then the reviewing division is  
6 responsible for notifying the product sponsor whether  
7 the name is acceptable or not acceptable.

8 So with that I think I will stop.

9 Thanks.

10 (Applause.)

11 MR. LEE: We'll just wrap up a little  
12 bit, and then we'll have some questions.

13 I think the real issue is what we're  
14 trying to do is look at these systems, and this  
15 afternoon we're going to be listening to some experts  
16 helping us with this because the goal really is to  
17 get information which is reliable and information  
18 that is really relevant and try to avoid last minute,  
19 subjective judgments about name availability because  
20 they can be very disruptive to bringing the product  
21 to the marketplace.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So we'll listen to a couple of questions  
2 if there are any from the floor.

3                   MR. DOUROS: I appreciate the point  
4 earlier that any feedback from the agency, say, at  
5 the end of Phase II is preliminary in nature, and I  
6 understand the reasoning. Can you tell me if the  
7 agency is looking into any initiatives or  
8 alternatives to work with sponsors a little more  
9 proactively to sort of avoid the result of having a  
10 yes/no decision 90 days or less before approval, you  
11 know, a similar initiative maybe to the TPI  
12 initiative?

13                   CAPT. PHILLIPS: There is a discussion.  
14 There's a draft guidance document that I've been  
15 working on for a couple of years.

16                   (Laughter.)

17                   CAPT. PHILLIPS: You know how it takes a  
18 long time to get out, but in that guidance document,  
19 and we have had discussions in the center with PhRMA  
20 on this issue to try to improve the process, the  
21 transparency of the unapproved names that are in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 pipeline.

2 And the proposal that we've discussed is  
3 to, after the tentative decision on a trademarked is  
4 found acceptable, with the agreement of the sponsor,  
5 the FDA would put this onto the Internet so it would  
6 be visible.

7 It would be the name of the product, the  
8 proprietary name, the name of the applicant, and the  
9 date it was found tentatively acceptable. And what  
10 that would do is let you see what the acceptable  
11 names are that DMETS or the FDA has finally agreed  
12 to. That's tentative.

13 Is that --

14 MR. DOUROS: Yeah, I think that goes some  
15 part of the way to providing the information, but  
16 that may also cause further disputes among sponsors.

17 Is the agency going to play a role to work with, you  
18 know, different sponsors at various points in the  
19 process to, you know, bring about more certainty?

20 CAPT. PHILLIPS: Now, there's been a  
21 couple of occasions where we've had anticipated train

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 wrecks, and we know what's coming through the  
2 pipeline. So, you know, we have confidentiality  
3 issues from one sponsor to another not to acknowledge  
4 an application. So the way I've worked with the  
5 reviewing division is to notify both project managers  
6 in those review divisions that the situation is one  
7 we'll have to change their name based upon the  
8 approval, and to ask those project managers to notify  
9 the applicant holders to work, to agree to work  
10 together.

11 And the results, you know, are whoever  
12 has -- I would say if you have a priority review and  
13 you know you're going to get your application  
14 approved first, there's probably not a good reason to  
15 cooperative, but I at least offer that opportunity  
16 for the conflict to work itself out through the two  
17 sponsors and not FDA getting involved with that.

18 MS. STIFANO: I think Bob Lee can speak  
19 to negotiations at the nth hour where we have tried  
20 very hard to avoid -- well, tried very hard to  
21 resolve a situation that seemed difficult.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1                   So, yes, we will work with you.

2                   MR. LEE: Yeah, I have to say we were  
3 very familiar with the CDER process, but we weren't  
4 as familiar with the CBER process, not having as many  
5 CBER products, and so we has a problem with the  
6 trademark on going through CBER, and very, very open  
7 communications with Tony who worked. We tried and  
8 tried and tried to get our original mark through, had  
9 a big splash in the Wall Street Journal. It was very  
10 important to us.

11                   But at the end of the day, we just  
12 couldn't work thing out. It was certainly not an  
13 unreasonable problem that the FDA had. So we went to  
14 another mark, and we were able to get that second  
15 mark approved very quickly. I think the agency tries  
16 to cooperate when it can.

17                   MR. DOUROS: The other question I had for  
18 the panel in general, I think some of the most recent  
19 numbers I saw was attributing medication errors to --  
20 15 percent medication errors attributed to confusion  
21 among names. Is there any sense as to how much that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 can be improved simply by trying to reduce confusion  
2 in the names?

3 I recognize that the numbers are probably  
4 a little fuzzy, to begin with, but how much  
5 improvement do you think is possible here? Do you  
6 have a sense of what we're looking at?

7 Thank you.

8 DR. PROULX: The numbers I've seen are  
9 actually closer to 25 percent. The 50 percent is  
10 related to labeling, packaging and nomenclature,  
11 which are all issues that the industry and the FDA  
12 can get involved in.

13 I'm not sure I can answer. Mike Cohen  
14 might be able to answer that a little bit better, but  
15 we know that products have been confused due to their  
16 similar names even when no other clinical factor has  
17 been similar. So that's why before I had made a  
18 comment about we're looking at the fact that is does  
19 that important.

20 And it is in a lot of cases, but when you  
21 analyzes these errors, you can have two products that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 just have similar names that are given by different  
2 routes, that have different dosage chains, different  
3 schedules, and through the drug use process somehow  
4 one gets confused for the other.

5 I don't have numbers, and as I said, Mike  
6 is going to be up later. So maybe he'd be better  
7 able to address that.

8 And there's Mike.

9 DR. COHEN: Thank you.

10 Well, looking at the data from the  
11 medication errors reporting program, I think Susan is  
12 closer to right at about a quarter being name  
13 related. However, that's certainly not just brand  
14 name. It's nonproprietary name, and certainly there  
15 are lots of reasons as was pointed out before that  
16 contribute to those errors. So that's something to  
17 keep in mind.

18 Some of it is the suffix situation that  
19 we talked about, for example, but I think what you  
20 have to keep in mind is the reports that are received  
21 at FDA and ISMP-USP's program come from practitioners

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 who are concerned about the product more than  
2 practices, and I think that kind of skews the data  
3 that we get.

4 We're likely to get product related  
5 medication errors through those programs. So it  
6 really bumps up those figures even higher than they  
7 actually are.

8 The only way to find out for sure would  
9 be to look at actual data reported within a hospital.

10 Large databases, for example, exist in this country,  
11 or to do direct observation of medication  
12 administration or other studies that have been mapped  
13 out for ambulatory care. So we don't really have a  
14 good handle on that figure, but it's nowhere near 50  
15 percent. I agree.

16 MR. LEE: Mike, before you leave, do you  
17 think that as we would move away to a new prescribing  
18 and dispensing environment, like E-prescribing, and  
19 you would avoid handwriting, you would avoid verbal  
20 ordering which often are factors in making --

21 DR. COHEN: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 MR. LEE: -- two names which are  
2 otherwise acceptable unacceptable, that might improve  
3 as well then, right?

4 DR. COHEN: Absolutely. There is no  
5 doubt that electronic prescribing, electronic  
6 transmission will vastly reduce these communications  
7 errors, the look alike/sound alike issues.

8 It's still certainly possible to choose  
9 wrong items off of a computer screen, which we have  
10 seen happen many times. You could still have look  
11 alike drugs. I think some of the things that have  
12 been done to prevent that, like using tall-man  
13 letters, have been very helpful.

14 So that's something we should continue to  
15 do, but no question in my mind errors will be  
16 reduced, but there will be other problems that come  
17 with the technology, too.

18 MR. LEE: I have one back here first,  
19 Bruce. If we could take the one in the back first.

20 Thank you for coming to the mic.

21 PARTICIPANT: I know our focus here is on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the proprietary names, but I had a question, I guess,  
2 to Jerry and Toni on what, if anything, the FDA is  
3 doing now about the nonproprietary names and  
4 confusion in that regard. Is there a formal process  
5 that's being used to evaluate that at the time of  
6 approval, or is it just basically taking, you know, a  
7 formulary name, like the USAN or a compendium name,  
8 and sort of accepting that?

9 CAPT. PHILLIPS: We don't limit our  
10 review for looking at proprietary names just to other  
11 proprietary names. So we will look at confusion  
12 potential between a trademark and a generic or an  
13 established name. So we'll look across in both of  
14 them.

15 And because we have the opportunity to  
16 see those names in the IND, there will be an  
17 opportunity and we have commented on the similarity  
18 of the established or the generic names to other  
19 established names and have recommended that, you  
20 know, the sponsor be notified of that.

21 Of course, the established name is given

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 by USAN and is not an FDA responsibility, but being  
2 early involved in the IND process gives us an  
3 opportunity to point out similarities and try to get  
4 those names changed before it's marketed, and it's  
5 not an easy thing to change an international name.

6 DR. PROULX: Some clients have actually  
7 requested testing of nonproprietary names as well  
8 that we've done for them.

9 MR. LEE: May I ask that anybody asking  
10 questions identify themselves before they go forward.

11 DR. LAMBERT: Bruce Lambert from the  
12 University of Illinois, College of Pharmacy.

13 The FDA's job, it seems to me, is to  
14 balance risk and benefit for the public. So even  
15 drugs that are plainly toxic like thalidomide or  
16 chemotherapy agents can get approved because the  
17 benefit outweighs the risk.

18 But in the context of drug names, what's  
19 the benefit? To the public what's the benefit?

20 We see what the risk is. The risk is  
21 name confusion, potential patient harm, and so on,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 but what's the benefit of a drug name that would  
2 counterbalance the risk of confusion?

3 It seems to me or I can't think of the  
4 benefit to the public. There are benefits to the  
5 sponsor of people like the name, they remember the  
6 name, it might make them prescribe the product, but I  
7 don't understand what the benefit would be to the  
8 public that would counterbalance the risk of  
9 confusion.

10 MR. LEE: Well, I think a trademark is  
11 really a two-sided coin. There is a benefit to the  
12 owner of the trademark, but really that benefit is  
13 because of the perception that the public gets when  
14 it sees that single name, the trademark. It can rely  
15 on that name to provide the collective quality and  
16 experience that the patients had with that product  
17 over the years in a single name. They know that that  
18 product will give them that same quality time after  
19 time.

20 And I think that it's not something  
21 easily measured, but they will often say Coca-Cola is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 the big asset of that company, and it makes billions  
2 of dollars every year and it's all wrapped up in a  
3 single name.

4 My daughter takes an anti-smoking patch,  
5 for example, and she's had both the brand and  
6 alternatives, and I don't know whether it's the  
7 acrylic adhesive or what it is in the patch, but she  
8 has repeatedly tried to go off the brand and found  
9 herself going back to the brand because she gets  
10 better performance in terms of eliminating rashes and  
11 things of that nature.

12 So the brand name says this is the kind  
13 of quality, the kind of performance you're going to  
14 get time after time out of that product. If you have  
15 a generic name and it comes from a variety of  
16 different sources, a generic product -- I mean this  
17 is in any industry -- facial tissues, you don't know  
18 what ply, the number of plies you're getting, how  
19 many of these facial tissues you're going to have to  
20 use to do the same job as one facial tissue from a  
21 brand.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So, I mean, I think that's the kind of  
2 performance that you can rely on, and it's not  
3 necessarily high quality or low quality. It's a  
4 question of the value that that product is affording  
5 you, the quality for the price.

6                   DR. LAMBERT: But that's the benefit of  
7 brands in general. What's the benefit of a  
8 particular brand which would say, "Well, we'll accept  
9 this name even though it has this risk because this  
10 name has some benefits"?

11                   When we're balancing risks and benefits  
12 with drugs, we say we'll accept this drug because  
13 this particular drug has benefits which  
14 counterbalance its risks. When we accept a  
15 particular brand, there's always an alternative name,  
16 and so this gets to this issue of zero tolerance  
17 which somebody brought up earlier this morning.

18                   I don't know the answer to the question  
19 myself, but I think it needs to be asked. How much  
20 risk should we accept in a brand name when it's not  
21 balanced by any obvious benefit to the public?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   MR. LEE: Well, we can debate that, a nd  
2 we don't have the time. What I can say is that you  
3 have to identify the product somehow, and so any  
4 identifier you put on the product can be mixed up in  
5 the market place. Brand names certainly undergo a  
6 rigorous process before they're selected.

7                   Let me mention a couple. We don't have  
8 time for anymore questions unfortunately. Sorry.  
9 Trying to keep on schedule.

10                  But I think two notes here. One, the  
11 break starts now. Fifteen minutes. We're trying to  
12 keep on schedule. So please come back in 15 minutes.

13                  And those who are speaking at the public  
14 session, would they please assemble right after this  
15 here at the front of the room? The speakers do that  
16 before the break.

17                  (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
18 the record at 10:35 a.m. and went back on  
19 the record at 10:51 a.m.)

20                  CAPT. PHILLIPS: All right. We're going  
21 to get started now.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 All right. In case you don't know who I  
2 am, I'm Jerry Phillips. I'm the Director of the  
3 Division of Medication Errors and Technical Support  
4 in the Office of Drug Safe and the Center, and I'm  
5 here with Toni Stifano of the Center for Biologics,  
6 and we are here to open the public discussion this  
7 morning.

8 The questions that were posed by Dr.  
9 Seligman were given to you. These are the questions  
10 that we will be listening for public input. Each  
11 speaker has seven minutes to talk, and I'll be kind  
12 of watching that seven minutes and giving you a heads  
13 up if you've gone over, and we'd appreciate it if the  
14 speakers would stick to a schedule of seven minutes.

15 The public docket is open for public  
16 comment. It is open until July 15th, and if I could,  
17 I wanted to make a comment that relates to the  
18 overall discussion here today. On our last panel we  
19 had certain companies that were part of the panel. I  
20 would like to let you know that this was a  
21 representative sample of an industry. There is no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 way that there is an endorsement of any one  
2 particular company. There are plenty of companies  
3 that do this work.

4 So with that, I will open this for Susan  
5 Winckler. Susan is the Vice President of Policy and  
6 Communication, staff counsel at the American  
7 Pharmacists Association or Pharmaceutical  
8 Association? Pharmacists. I was right the first  
9 time.

10 MS. WINCKLER: Good morning. Thank you  
11 for the opportunity to present the views of the  
12 American Pharmacists Association.

13 APHA was founded in 1852 as the American  
14 Pharmaceutical Association, and we only changed the  
15 name April 2nd. So it's okay, Jerry. That's a name  
16 change that we're trying to get everyone to agree  
17 with.

18 APHA is the first established and the  
19 largest national association of pharmacists in the  
20 United States. Our 50,000 members include practicing  
21 pharmacists, scientists, student pharmacists and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 pharmacy technicians, and obviously decreasing  
2 medication error and improving patient safety is an  
3 essential element of what our members do.

4           The similarity between drug names that  
5 sound or look like the names of other medical  
6 products has been identified as the source or at  
7 least a contributing factor of many medication  
8 errors. While we do not know how many medical  
9 mistake are directly attributed to sound alike or  
10 look alike drugs, approximately 25 percent of all  
11 medication errors reported to the USP medication  
12 error reporting system are due to similarity in drug  
13 names.

14           A recently published study in the Journal  
15 of the American Pharmacists Association by Professors  
16 Barker and Flynn also noted an incidence of errors in  
17 sound alike drug names.

18           These are frightening statistics, and the  
19 number will grow if we don't employ a systematic  
20 approach. It will grow because we have a number of  
21 new drugs entering the market, a number of new drugs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 that pharmacists and physicians and other prescribers  
2 and consumers must manage and understand.

3 Each of the new drugs must have a new  
4 name, and it's becoming harder and harder for  
5 manufacturers to develop new names that are both  
6 short and catchy to meet their marketing concerns,  
7 and more importantly, unique and that don't conflict  
8 or sound like other medications.

9 We're pleased that PhRMA, ISMP and the  
10 FDA convened today's meeting. Any effort to decrease  
11 confusion related to drug names is a welcome step.

12 While we do not claim to have the  
13 specific solution to this problem, we will offer the  
14 following three thoughts for your consideration:

15 The need for guidelines or consistency  
16 for evaluating names;

17 A support for reviewing both prescription  
18 and over-the-counter names;

19 As well as some recommendations for the  
20 studies and evaluation that are done on those names.

21 One of the questions posed for this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 meeting concerns the current methods employed by drug  
2 sponsors and the FDA to evaluate drug names. As we  
3 understand the current system, there is no consistent  
4 method of name development or evaluation currently in  
5 use.

6 Historically sponsors of proprietary  
7 drugs developed a drug name and submitted it to the  
8 FDA for consideration. In the past few years,  
9 manufacturers of proprietary drug products began  
10 conducting their own name studies.

11 While this frees the agency from  
12 conducting naming studies of its own, it raises  
13 concern about the consistency of methods used to  
14 identify concerns with those drug names.

15 As the FDA looks to address the need for  
16 consistency, we support a concept that I believe was  
17 termed the good naming practices this morning and  
18 suggest that that something that should be strongly  
19 considered.

20 Additionally, as a good naming practice  
21 or any other type of system is considered, we also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 suggest that you look at other systems, specifically  
2 the drug naming process for non-proprietary names.

3 The United States Adoptive Names Council,  
4 of which APHA is a supporting organization, has  
5 specific guidelines for assigning generic names.  
6 Before the USAN council will approve the generic  
7 name, it follows a process to insure that the drug  
8 name is appropriate for the product and that it is  
9 not too similar to an already existing name.

10 While the USAN method is not foolproof,  
11 as no system is, the system relies on a standardized  
12 process. We recommend that the agency and the  
13 industry examine the USAN process and adopt a more  
14 systematic process with standardized tools to develop  
15 and evaluate drug names for proprietary drugs.

16 Another question for today's meeting  
17 concerns evaluation procedures for different types of  
18 drug classes, such as prescription and over-the-  
19 counter medications. We feel strongly that drug name  
20 safety testing for all medications, regardless of  
21 their class, should be held to the same high

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 standards.

2           Eliminating confusing nomenclature  
3 practices for all medication products is an important  
4 step towards reducing medication errors of all kinds.

5       As Dr. Jenkins noted this morning, there's a  
6 particular concern in the OTC category, and that's  
7 the family name concept or, as we call it, the brand  
8 name line extension.

9           In the OTC environment where you have  
10 brand name line extensions, where the same brand name  
11 is used for a number of different products, something  
12 very important happens. We all assume that with a  
13 certain brand name you will get a medication that has  
14 a certain active ingredient, and that is not true.

15           Many consumers do not use the full name  
16 when they're referring to their OTC products. So if  
17 they refer simply to the shortened brand name or  
18 brand name without a suffix, the pharmacists and  
19 physicians who are trying to work with that patient  
20 really don't know what the consumer is taking, and  
21 that obviously creates a challenge to our mission to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 improve medication use and advance patient care.

2 The last question I will address concerns  
3 the kind of information that should be included in  
4 oral and handwritten prescription drug studies. This  
5 is a difficult question.

6 In an ideal world, prescriptions and  
7 medication orders would be typed or transmitted  
8 electronically. They would include all relevant  
9 information, such as the drug name, strength,  
10 quality, patient directions, and indication for use.

11 If that reflected a realistic prescribing  
12 environment, it would be inappropriate to include all  
13 of that information in the drug name studies.

14 But we don't live in an ideal world. In  
15 reality, prescriptions are often transmitted orally.

16 The majority of paper prescriptions are handwritten,  
17 and many are hard to read. Many prescriptions do not  
18 contain all of the relevant information, and on  
19 occasion prescriptions arrive with the drug product's  
20 name misspelled.

21 This reality needs to be considered when

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 designing drug naming tests. In order to assess the  
2 potential for a name confusion in a real practice  
3 environment, a number of tests should be conducted  
4 that include a minimum of information and in some  
5 cases perhaps a misleading drug information.

6 A health care practitioner is more likely  
7 to select the wrong medication when the drug  
8 product's name is misspelled or when the information  
9 available to them is minimal. An example of a  
10 confusing drug pair is Celebrex and Cerebrex. They  
11 sound the same when transmitted to the pharmacy over  
12 the phone. If the name of the drug is the only  
13 information that the hospital pharmacist receives,  
14 then the opportunity for drug name confusion is high.

15 However, if a prescription drug order  
16 includes additional relevant information, such as the  
17 route of administration, the nonproprietary name or  
18 the intended use, the opportunity for a medication  
19 error decreases dramatically.

20 There's one piece here that's also not  
21 addressed in the questions that were posed. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 questions specifically asked what we should look at  
2 when we're testing handwritten and verbal or oral  
3 prescription drug orders, which seems to presume that  
4 if we have typed or electronically transmitted orders  
5 that there won't be a potential for confusion with  
6 look alike drug product names.

7 I don't know that that assumption or  
8 presumption has been proven and would observe that  
9 it's something we need to look at. As Dr. Lesar  
10 noted this morning, they have found problems with the  
11 technology they've used with prescriptions that,  
12 indeed, you do still have confusion in that  
13 environment.

14 And I think all of us have numerous  
15 examples where in our word processing or in our  
16 PowerPoint presentations we don't have anymore  
17 misspelled words, but we have correctly spelled wrong  
18 words. Correctly spelled wrong words in the  
19 prescribing world gives us correctly spelled wrong  
20 drugs and is something that we need to avoid.

21 And if there is a way to assess that in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 these studies, we should look out for that.

2 In conclusion, I would like to reiterate  
3 our support for the activities of the groups gathered  
4 here today. Measures to decrease medication errors  
5 and increase patient safety are a top priority for  
6 APHA and our members. With confusion over look alike  
7 and sound alike drug names responsible for a  
8 significant portion of medication errors, the  
9 development of a standardized evaluation system that  
10 makes use of standardized tools is critical to  
11 improved patient safety.

12 Each drug should be extensively examined  
13 for any similarity to an existing product and  
14 evaluated as it would be used in a real practice  
15 environment. While developing a name for a drug is  
16 driven by many different factors, the primary measure  
17 for evaluating a name must be safety.

18 Thank you for your consideration of the  
19 views of the nation's pharmacists.

20 (Applause.)

21 MS. STIFANO: Our next speaker is Maury

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1       Tepper, III, from Womble, Carlyle, Sandbridge and  
2       Rice.

3                   MR. TEPPER: Thank you.

4                   And I somehow knew I was going to need to  
5       adjust this microphone.

6                   (Laughter.)

7                   MR. TEPPER: I do want to add my thanks  
8       to those that you've all heard this morning. This is  
9       in many ways a historic meeting, and it's a pleasure  
10      to see all of the different interests represented  
11      here working for a common goal because, indeed,  
12      that's what we've been doing for years. We may all  
13      have some different perspectives on how we ought to  
14      go about this, what the best way is, but clearly  
15      we're all interested in patient safety, and we need  
16      to do everything we can to minimize medication  
17      errors.

18                   And I think that the effort being put  
19      forth here is a testament to that. So I applaud that  
20      effort.

21                   I would like to draw out and propose that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 a lot of what we are doing here actually is not a  
2 departure. I hope you've heard this morning from  
3 some of the companies presenting the lengths they go  
4 to in their trademark evaluation and clearance  
5 process, the way that these new analytical tools have  
6 been implemented.

7 And I would actually propose that these  
8 fit very nicely into existing legal constructs that  
9 we've had in place for years and that the decision  
10 making can most appropriately be made by turning to  
11 trademark laws well established likelihood of  
12 confusion standard.

13 I was struck, and I think hopefully you  
14 were, by Bob Lee's charts when we looked at the panel  
15 earlier today on the process, and if you looked at  
16 the legal clearance, it was all about data assembly,  
17 identifying a subset of potential conflicts, and then  
18 conducting an analysis and decision making.

19 And when we went to the medication error  
20 testing tree, it was the exact same process. Where  
21 we need to focus our attention is on that decision

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 making point. How should we conduct the analysis and  
2 how best can it be done?

3 I think we all agree that collecting this  
4 data is important. But I think we may be overlooking  
5 that we are basically trying to accomplish what  
6 trademark law does. It analyzes the similarity of  
7 marks and tried to identify the potential or  
8 likelihood for confusion from the perspective of  
9 consumers in the relevant marketplace in the way they  
10 encounter these products.

11 Now, what is unique about the  
12 prescription marketplace is the way in which these  
13 marks are encountered and dispensed. It's about the  
14 only place I know of where the consumer, the ultimate  
15 consumer of the product doesn't make the purchasing  
16 decision and is not involved in the selection and  
17 dispensing.

18 That gives us some very particular  
19 circumstances we need to look at, and indeed, the  
20 analyses that we see here about trying to identify  
21 handwriting peculiarities, similarity in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 pronunciation, dosing strengths, and indications in  
2 many ways go to the fact that often the consumer  
3 walks into a pharmacy, never read this prescription,  
4 takes home a bag, didn't look into it, and does not  
5 play the traditional role that one would in brand  
6 selection and reliance.

7           So we need to be analyzing proposed  
8 trademarks in a way that take into account how it's  
9 encountered in the marketplace. Our legal system and  
10 analysis is set up to do that. We have an agency  
11 that has more than 100 years of experience in  
12 applying these tests and refining them, and we have a  
13 predictable set of rules.

14           These analyses actually fit very nicely  
15 into that. Trademarks are all about establishing  
16 unique brand identifiers that people can recognize,  
17 that can readily be distinguished from others, and  
18 basically there's consumer protection at the end of  
19 the day. That's what we're working for here.

20           I think that try though we may, and I  
21 heard it come out several times today, the end

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 decision cannot be mechanical. I wish we could have  
2 a formula. I wish we could have a score. I wish we  
3 could have a number that would absolutely tell us  
4 will there ever be an error. Will there be a zero  
5 level of errors, and, Bruce, you know, your question  
6 about what is the benefit, how do we decide when the  
7 additional risk of some error, you know, justifies  
8 going forward?

9 This is a difficult question. At the end  
10 of the day, this is going to be a subjective call,  
11 folks.

12 I applaud the efforts to look at  
13 algorithms, analyses, formulas to try to do it.  
14 There are simply too many factors that have to go  
15 into making a determination of errors given the many  
16 conditions in which these products are dispensed,  
17 countered, different dosage strengths, the ways in  
18 which the prescriptions may be written.

19 And what we've heard today are different  
20 ways of taking that all into account, but then  
21 someone has got to sit down and apply some useful set

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 of analysis to arrive at a decision, and trademark  
2 lawyers have been trained to do that. The legal  
3 system has allowed for review of that application of  
4 that standard, determination of priority and rights,  
5 and we have a clear set of analysis and guidelines to  
6 work from there.

7 We should look at agreeing upon this  
8 whole set of data inputs. We should continue to work  
9 here to agree upon the appropriate tests and analyses  
10 to be conducted, but then recognizing that we have a  
11 subjective decision to be made, we should turn to the  
12 legal system that has extensive expertise and has  
13 developed the factors to apply.

14 We should incorporate the data input into  
15 that analytical method, and we should arrive at a  
16 decision.

17 We should also be very cautious then,  
18 once we've assured that all of the proper steps have  
19 been followed, that all of the analysis has been  
20 taken into account to substitute one subjective  
21 decision for another.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   Unfortunately, our current system  
2 involves that. Everybody is trying to make a  
3 determination. The sponsor has done, as you can see,  
4 extensive testing of the same sorts and arrives at,  
5 you know, hopefully, a reasoned and subjective  
6 decision. FDA does the same type of analysis and  
7 arrives at, again, a very well reasoned and  
8 subjective decision.

9                   We need to focus more on agreeing upon  
10 the process. We need to focus more on insuring all  
11 of the steps have been followed and expend our  
12 energies there.

13                   Lastly, I want to put this whole issue  
14 into context. I think it's an outstanding effort. I  
15 applaud all of the parties here involved for the work  
16 they've put into this and will continue to do, and I  
17 hope we won't lose sight of the role that this plays  
18 in an overall systemic approach to reducing  
19 medication errors.

20                   The statistics that we've heard are  
21 certainly serious. It's difficult to ascribe though.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1       The 26 percent, is that the name causing those  
2 errors? I think all would agree any time an error  
3 happens it's the result of multiple failures in the  
4 system. A lot has to have gone wrong, more than just  
5 the fact that we have similar names.

6               And I think we want to continue to work  
7 to rigorously analyze these name to come up with a  
8 way of predicting and avoiding that similarity  
9 whenever possible, but we ought not lose sight of all  
10 of the other efforts and impact we can have on  
11 looking at the system, looking at the way in which  
12 indications are given, looking at the way in which  
13 product names are written out, looking at how dosing  
14 strengths are questioned, educating patients to take  
15 part in this process and ask questions about their  
16 medication so that we can have a bigger overall  
17 impact on the reduction of medication errors.

18               I would love to see a zero level. I  
19 think we all know that we'll get somewhere close, but  
20 not there. But I think that we need to also keep in  
21 mind where we can have the biggest impact on that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 system and continue to work on this issue, but not  
2 lose sight of the many other factors that are having  
3 an impact on this problem and do what we can to  
4 address those as well.

5 Thank you.

6 (Applause.)

7 CAPT. PHILLIPS: Thank you, Maury.

8 The next speaker will be Dr. Bruce  
9 Lambert, Associate Professor at the College of  
10 Pharmacy at the University of Illinois.

11 DR. LAMBERT: Thank you for the  
12 opportunity to be here today. I appreciate it, Jerry  
13 and Mike Cohen and Bob Lee.

14 I'm going to read some of my remarks. It  
15 will be available eventually when we submit our  
16 testimony into the docket, but if I read it, it will  
17 go more quickly than if I extemporize.

18 So for Question 1, the following  
19 considerations are important when evaluating any  
20 proposed method of evaluating trademark names.

21 One, the method must be scientifically

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 validated. That is, there must be some peer reviewed  
2 evidence preferably that the method being used can  
3 actually reduce the probability of confusion or harm.

4 Ideally this validation would be based on some form  
5 of behavioral test of memory, perception or action  
6 conducted under realistic circumstances.

7 (b) The method must be reproducible and  
8 to the extent possible transparent. That is, others  
9 must be able to clearly understand and independently  
10 reproduce the result of an evaluation. This may be  
11 difficult given the place for safety screening  
12 services and the related need or desire to keep some  
13 methods as trade secrets.

14 (c) The method should be at least in  
15 part objective. Although the subjective judgments of  
16 experts will inevitably be relied upon in the final  
17 analysis, as Maury said and I agree, we would never  
18 consider making safety or toxicity judgments in the  
19 absence of objective data, and we should not make  
20 naming decisions without objective evidence either.

21 (d) The circumstances of evaluation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 should be free from real or apparent conflicts of  
2 interest. One potential source of conflict that  
3 needs to be dealt with is when the organization who  
4 coins the name is also the organization that screens  
5 the name for safety.

6 If an organization has a financial  
7 interest in the eventual adoption of the name, some  
8 safeguards must be put in place to try and make sure  
9 that those who would benefit financially from the  
10 adoption of the name do not unduly influence the  
11 safety screening of the name. This might be done by  
12 blinding or by other mechanisms.

13 I should note that obviously in the  
14 pharmaceutical industry the companies who sponsor the  
15 drugs also do all of the clinical testing of the  
16 drugs. So we're not going to avoid this completely,  
17 but I think some thought needs to be give to this  
18 issue of real or apparent conflicts of interest in  
19 safety screening.

20 (e) In normal FDA safety decisions, and  
21 this goes to my question before, approval often

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 hinges on risk benefit analysis. If the benefits  
2 outweigh the risks, then the product is approved for  
3 sale. In the realm of drug names the risks are  
4 fairly clear, but the benefits are not. The risks  
5 are. When drugs are confused, patients can be harmed  
6 or even killed, even though having said that, we  
7 should note that most errors do not cause harm  
8 thankfully.

9 In the context of drug naming, however,  
10 the whole notion of benefits is not clear. What are  
11 the benefits of a drug name that might justify  
12 accepting some level of risk related to confusion?  
13 There are no clinical benefits of one name over  
14 another, are there?

15 So one must conclude that the benefits  
16 are commercial, i.e., marketing benefits that accrue  
17 to the firm who manufactures the product. The  
18 benefit of a good name is that people like it, have a  
19 favorable impression of the product, remember its  
20 indication, maybe more likely to prescribe or request  
21 it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           These are not benefits that accrue to the  
2 public. They're private or corporate benefits, but  
3 the risks, on the other hand, accrue primarily to the  
4 public. So a fundamental question is whether we  
5 should trade public risk for private benefit, and  
6 since I've already addressed that, that's all I'll  
7 say there.

8           I guess my bottom line with that is that  
9 more thought needs to be given to the whole notion of  
10 risk and benefit in the context of naming decisions.

11           To the second question about design, for  
12 examples of peer reviewed research designs that  
13 address some of these questions, I refer the audience  
14 to the list of references at the end of my  
15 presentation which you'll be able to get off the  
16 Internet when this is put up there or you could E-  
17 mail me and get the same information.

18           A research design follows from a clear  
19 research question and one or more clearly stated  
20 hypotheses. Unfortunately these questions and  
21 hypotheses have not been clearly stated, or if they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 have been stated, there's no consensus on them.  
2 Until we can reach consensus on what the questions  
3 are and what the hypotheses are that we want to test,  
4 we cannot devise rational research designs.

5 Possible research questions might  
6 include:

7 Does the drug name under consideration  
8 present a greater risk of harm due to confusion than  
9 the average drug name?

10 Or does the drug name under consideration  
11 present a risk of harm due to confusion that is at or  
12 below some acceptable threshold?

13 Notice that both questions imply a  
14 comparison. In the first question, the comparison is  
15 to other approved names. In the second question, the  
16 comparison is to some threshold.

17 So one important point is that research  
18 designs should include relevant comparators, i.e.,  
19 controls. This is fundamental to research design and  
20 other aspects of the FDA, and yet it's not here in  
21 the drug naming. Without controls, there's little

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 one can conclude from studies of drug names. It's my  
2 understanding at present that the FDA and most of the  
3 people who talk today, all of the people who talk  
4 today don't use any controls.

5 Imagine if we did clinical trials without  
6 controls. What could we conclude? Nothing.

7 The other measured point I would make  
8 about research design is that the design should  
9 incorporate state of the art techniques from the  
10 relevant scientific disciplines. The most relevant  
11 disciplines in the study of drug name confusions is  
12 psycholinguistics. Within this discipline, there are  
13 standard research designs and measurement techniques  
14 for examining errors in visual perception, auditory  
15 perception and short-term memory. These techniques  
16 should be adapted to to the context of drug names and  
17 used as needed.

18 Sample size. The sample size needed for  
19 any experiment depends on the expected effect size of  
20 the result and the experimenter's tolerance for false  
21 positive and false negative errors in the results.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   For example, Flynn, Barker, and Carnahan  
2 recently reported in the Journal of American  
3 Pharmacists Association that the wrong drug error  
4 rate in out-patient pharmacies in the United States  
5 was approximately .13 percent, or six wrong drug  
6 errors out of 4,481 prescriptions, or 13 out of  
7 10,000, however you want to think about it.

8                   If we were to assume that this were the  
9 baseline rate, and if one wanted to detect a doubling  
10 in this rate to .26 percent, then assuming a two  
11 tailed alpha, it gets technical, but one would need  
12 more than 1,570 subjects minimum. The reference I  
13 used didn't even deal with event rates this low.

14                   A sample size calculator used on the  
15 Internet said you'd need at least 7,620 subjects in  
16 each group if you assumed this event rate and an  
17 alpha of .05 and you wanted a power of 80 percent.

18                   Belatedly if you wanted to have an 80  
19 percent chance of detecting even one error, if you  
20 assume that the error rate is .13 percent, you'd need  
21 1,237 subjects, and the match behind this will be in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 my testimony.

2 From what I've read, the FDA has been  
3 using about 100 screeners, and Jerry confirmed this  
4 today, and the others use roughly the same numbers,  
5 100 or 200.

6 Unless the wrong drug error rate is an  
7 order of magnitude higher than what Flynn, et al.,  
8 have observed, then such small samples are unlikely  
9 to uncover any errors. If they do, it would be just  
10 by chance even if the name is confusing.

11 Therefore, when it comes to power  
12 analysis of naming studies, the very low base rate of  
13 name confusions makes realistic experiments difficult  
14 and expensive because the required sample sizes would  
15 be too large.

16 In order to do small sample studies, one  
17 needs to inflate the error rate artificially by  
18 making the task harder or more confusing than it is  
19 in real life or also using within-subjects research  
20 designs.

21 In my studies of memory and perception of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 drug names, I've always artificially increased the  
2 error rate by making the task more difficult either  
3 by speeding up the task or blurring the stimuli.

4 So we can either lose some external  
5 validity by artificially boosting the error rate or  
6 we can conduct massive studies to detect these very  
7 low event rates.

8 The low base rate for these wrong drug  
9 errors shouldn't lead us to believe these are  
10 uncommon. Proportionally they're rare, but there's  
11 .13 percent of three billion prescriptions; that's  
12 3.9 million wrong drug errors per year. Assuming  
13 60,000 pharmacies, this is one wrong drug error per  
14 pharmacy per 5.6 days. So that's what we're dealing  
15 with if you can trust these recent estimates.

16 What should the group look like? The  
17 composition of the group of evaluators should ideally  
18 be related to the proportional composition of the  
19 population of individuals who only count the drug as  
20 a professional or a patient. I think the people who  
21 spoke this morning have a pretty good handle on this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 issue.

2           Thus the composition will vary depending  
3 on the drug's legal status, whether it's a  
4 prescription or OTC, its indication, its likely  
5 context of use. At a minimum the panel should have a  
6 physician, a pharmacist, a nurse, and a patient.

7           The most meaningful outcome measure is  
8 the presence or absence of an error on some realistic  
9 behavioral test of memory perception or action.

10           The next most meaningful outcome is  
11 probably an expert judgment on some sort of validated  
12 rating scale.

13           What sort of information should we put in  
14 these studies? Studies should include all of the  
15 drug attributes that typically are included on drug  
16 orders. Again, I think we have a pretty good handle  
17 on this. So this is name, strength, dosage form,  
18 quantity, and administration schedules. Other  
19 attributes that might be relevant but not as critical  
20 are colors, shapes, storage, location, outer  
21 packaging, indication, pharmacologic category, et

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 cetera.

2           The relative importance of these  
3 different attributes we have no idea about to be  
4 perfectly honest. We have only our intuitions. We  
5 have no empirical evidence about which of these  
6 factors is more or less important, although Tim  
7 Lesar's database may help us get an idea of which of  
8 these attributes is most important.

9           Premarketing and risk management  
10 programs. Additional evidence is needed as to the  
11 effectiveness of post marketing risk management  
12 programs designed to minimize name confusions. Those  
13 that have been tried with anecdotal success include  
14 labeling changes, shelf shouters, computerized  
15 alerts, "Dear Doctor" letters, preprinted  
16 prescription pads, and print advertisements. These  
17 risk management programs should be evaluated and  
18 controlled experiments and real world quasi  
19 experiments. The outcomes of the test of risk  
20 management interventions should be the difference in  
21 error rates with and without the intervention.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           Pretest and post test designs are not  
2 appropriate here because time itself affects the  
3 error rate in unknown ways. In such studies the  
4 error rates must be assessed by direct observation,  
5 not self-report.

6           And finally, should OTC and Rx drugs be  
7 evaluated differently? I think the answer is no.  
8 The issue here is harm reduction. Since both OTC and  
9 Rx drugs can cause harm, I think that we ought to  
10 evaluate them in the same way.

11           Thank you for your attention.

12           (Applause.)

13           MS. STIFANO: Next we have Beston Jack  
14 Abrams, President of ACT, Inc.

15           MR. ABRAMS: A very happy good morning.  
16 I'm very happy to be here because I have the pleasure  
17 of representing people who have worked in the drug  
18 industry, myself for over 30 years, and are very  
19 proud of the contribution I've made to public health.

20           I'm also happy because I did not do well  
21 in college in statistics. I did not do well in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 college in a number of other things, but that's  
2 beside the point.

3 (Laughter.)

4 MR. ABRAMS: The reason I am happy about  
5 that inadequacy is that I do not have to deal with  
6 some of the numbers and concepts that we've had to  
7 deal with this morning and will continue to deal with  
8 in the future.

9 My job, as I find it, is to create  
10 trademarks. That's all I do. I do not get involved  
11 in evaluating them. That's for others who are more  
12 competent in these other fields to do.

13 But as an agency that develops  
14 trademarks, I think we can contribute to drug safety  
15 dispensing in two ways.

16 Number one is to have a deep  
17 understanding and an appreciation of what the PhRMA  
18 people are attempting to do, and I think we all agree  
19 they're attempting to produce safe and effective  
20 drugs.

21 In developing the trademark, if we can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 craft it in such a way that the user will have a hint  
2 as to what it is intended for, I think we've taken a  
3 step forward.

4 Serendipity has it that this morning two  
5 trademarks were presented as potential confusion, one  
6 that we would have never anticipated or we would have  
7 done something about it, and that is Capoten and  
8 Cozaar. And once you see how people, physicians will  
9 write their trademarks, we can understand this  
10 ensuing confusion.

11 However, the corollary might be asked how  
12 many drug errors were avoided by having a trademark  
13 that suggests in some innocuous way the use of it.  
14 How many errors were avoided? We will never know.  
15 We can only hope that because there is a hint of what  
16 Cozaar is inside the name and a hint of where Capoten  
17 came from, people will understand what it is and use  
18 it properly.

19 So the question is, yes, errors can be  
20 created by improperly employed trademarks or  
21 conceivably, they can also be avoided.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           The second thing I'd like to suggest that  
2 a trademark agency can contribute is the word  
3 "perseverance." In this process of developing a  
4 trademark, we have heard a legion, a host of  
5 processes, hurdles, tests, evaluations, et cetera, et  
6 cetera, all designed quit properly to ferret out, to  
7 identify a problem before it occurs.

8           In my experience, roughly 80 percent or  
9 more of the trademarks I propose are rejected either  
10 for commercial reasons which are quite legitimate or  
11 for legal reasons, also legitimate, for safety  
12 reasons, et cetera.

13           The process of evaluating and creating a  
14 trademark and working through this process, through  
15 the industry, through the FDA and so on is protracted  
16 and will test the patience of anyone, but that's the  
17 key to what I'm suggesting, and that is when a PhRMA  
18 company retains the services of a trademark  
19 consultant, it should be understood at the beginning  
20 of the relationship that the relationship will not  
21 cease until the client has some real assurance that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 what they've contracted for is going to be delivered.

2           The last thing I'd like to suggest is --  
3 and the previous speaker happily touched on it -- and  
4 that is the separation of powers, so to speak. I  
5 think PhRMA companies should in the spirit of good  
6 naming practices should investigate the  
7 qualifications of the people that it hires. It  
8 obviously will send out site inspectors before they  
9 do a clinical research, before a CRO is hired.

10           And I think the same standards should  
11 apply to people who are providing services to PHRMA.

12           What are your qualifications? What is your record?

13           How far do you intend to go with this project? Are  
14 you going to finish it? And are you going to do more  
15 than you're qualified to do? Are you going to do  
16 creative work and are you going to stay the course of  
17 the creative process or not?

18           This sort of thing should be presented up  
19 in front so that good communications, good relations  
20 between PhRMA and the consultants are preserved, and  
21 a better product is the outcome.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 Thank you.

2 (Applause.)

3 CAPT. PHILLIPS: Thank you very much.

4 The next speaker is Dr. Suzanne Coffman,  
5 Product Manager at NDC Health.

6 DR. COFFMAN: Thank you.

7 I'm grateful for the opportunity to  
8 address an assembly of look alike/sound alike experts  
9 like this.

10 My job at NDC Health is to provide  
11 solutions for retail pharmacies to the clinical  
12 issues that face them today, and so I'll be  
13 addressing Question 4 on the risk management  
14 programs.

15 NDC Health is a leading provider of  
16 health care electronic data interchange and  
17 informatics products and services. Two out of three  
18 transactions, prescription transactions, in the  
19 United States go through our intelligence network,  
20 and 90 percent of pharmacies are connected to NDC  
21 Health.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1                   If you think there's a lack of  
2 information on the incidence of medication errors,  
3 that goes doubly or triply for the retail  
4 environment. So it's an area that retail is only  
5 beginning to look at.

6                   And one person asked the question  
7 earlier: how much difference can we make in just  
8 looking at drug names and applying the right name to  
9 a drug when it's approved?

10                  I don't know the answer to that question,  
11 but because there are more than 26 products, I think  
12 we'll probably never eliminate the problem  
13 completely. So we do need to try other methods as  
14 well, and so I'm going to address one of the possible  
15 risk management solutions that can be applied after a  
16 drug is on the market.

17                  If all pharmacies in the United States  
18 used our safety advisor service, we could prevent  
19 thousands of just wrong medication dispensing errors  
20 in a given month, and that's because we alert the  
21 pharmacist during the filling process. We have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 already prevented at least 50 errors in the short  
2 time that we've been on the market, and also I think  
3 this is a key opportunity to use as a risk management  
4 tool.

5           What we do is we send an alert to the  
6 pharmacy as they transmit a prescription through our  
7 intelligent network. We alert them if the dose that  
8 they submit on that prescription is atypical for the  
9 drug that is submitted and is also a typical dose for  
10 one of the drugs that looks or sounds like that  
11 particular drug.

12           We generate these alerts using a database  
13 that we have built on top of the USP-ISMP list of  
14 non-look alike/sound alike pairs. We also use the  
15 updates from the safety alert newsletter.

16           We have a U.S. patent pending on our  
17 actual decision rules that are used in real time. We  
18 recognize -- the reason we took this approach is  
19 that we recognize that even though an atypical dose  
20 may be within the safe range for a drug, it can be an  
21 indicator that there is a problem with a particular

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 prescription.

2 We determine our typical doses for each  
3 and every drug product, that's every form strength of  
4 every drug, and any look alike/sound alike pair by  
5 analyzing millions of actual de-identified  
6 prescriptions from our data warehouse in Phoenix, and  
7 we do age specific typical doses for pediatric  
8 patients.

9 We also have developed a likelihood score  
10 actually using the work of Dr. Lambert. We look at  
11 the Levenstein distance for similarity of drug names.

12 We look at the comparative frequency with which the  
13 drug is prescribed, which we use as an indicator of  
14 how comparatively familiar the pharmacist is with the  
15 two products, again, at the individual dosage  
16 strength level, and then we also use whether there  
17 are any same strength or look alike or sound alike  
18 strengths available between two given drug products  
19 to tell us the likelihood of a look alike/sound alike  
20 error.

21 And the service is easy to turn on and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 off. We do it at NBC Health as soon as the store  
2 agrees. So there's no implementation on the part of  
3 the store. There's no hardware or software to  
4 install.

5 As I said, we have already prevented 50  
6 potentially clinically significant medication errors,  
7 and we have only been up and running since really  
8 January 1st, and that's in fewer than 200 stores so  
9 far, though I'm hoping for many more by the end of  
10 the year.

11 We are actually -- let me give you some  
12 errors we have prevented. We had a changed from  
13 Claritin D 12-hour to Claritin D 24-hour; isosorbide  
14 dinitrate to propranolol. That's the isordilandral  
15 (phonetic) pair.

16 Two changes from same strength of  
17 hydralazine to hydroxyzine in two different stores.  
18 A change from Lamictal to Lamisil. A change from  
19 glyburide to glipizide.

20 And then among the non-look alike/sound  
21 alike drug changes, we've had a number of changes,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 say, from a Ditropan XL to an immediate release  
2 version of the same drug.

3 We've had changes in strength of Avandia,  
4 lisinopril, prednisone.

5 And then we had a very interesting drug  
6 changes that's not a known look alike/sound alike  
7 pair. We had a change from Elavil 25 milligram to  
8 Ativan .5 milligram with the same quantity end date  
9 supply.

10 And we also had a change of atenolol from  
11 half a tablet a day to two tablets a day.

12 So that's just a few of the 50 that we've  
13 prevented so far, and again, that's since January.

14 We are doing a controlled study of the  
15 impact of our service in a 115-store chain, and the  
16 way that we are determining whether there are any  
17 changes made is by taking the initial transaction  
18 that generated the alert in the first place and then  
19 the immediate subsequent transaction and determining  
20 whether there was any change in the drug quantity or  
21 day supply as a result of the pharmacist receiving

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 our alert and double checking the prescription.

2 I also think, as I mentioned that this  
3 tool could be potentially useful as a risk management  
4 tool in post marketing surveillance. It would be  
5 useful in testing the findings of the name screening  
6 process premarketing.

7 We can send alerts either on all  
8 prescriptions for that new drug for a very short  
9 period of time or only one that doses atypical.

10 We can quantify the results because we  
11 collect all of the data both when alerts are  
12 generated and also when there is a potential problem,  
13 but an alert was not generated.

14 We can report that data. We can track  
15 it. We can categorize it by day of the week, by  
16 store prescription dispensing volume, any which way  
17 that would be useful.

18 And I think it might potentially be an  
19 alternative to last minute name changes. And I can  
20 tell you that I am a pharmacist, and I have made look  
21 alike/sound alike dispensing errors, and I would love

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 for a system to send me an alert telling me that I  
2 might be in the process of making one.

3 To just to summarize again, I think it's  
4 a very useful tool. If it were in use in all  
5 pharmacies, we could prevent thousands of medication  
6 errors every month. We send alerts during the  
7 filling process. We've already prevented at least 50  
8 clinically significant errors, and I think it's  
9 potentially a valuable post marketing surveillance  
10 tool.

11 Thank you.

12 (Applause.)

13 MS. STIFANO: Next we have Kasey  
14 Thompson, the Director of Patient Safety with  
15 American Society of Health Systems Pharmacists.

16 DR. THOMPSON: Good morning. My name is  
17 Kasey Thompson. I am Director of Patient Safety of  
18 the American Society of Health Systems Pharmacists.  
19 ASHP is a 30,000 member professional association that  
20 represents pharmacists and scientists that practice  
21 in hospitals and other components of integrated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 health systems.

2 We are grateful to the FDA for calling  
3 this public workshop to receive input on the agency's  
4 approach to minimizing medication errors through  
5 improving the drug naming process.

6 Section 3(f) of the FDA's recent concept  
7 paper entitled "Premarketing Risk Assessment"  
8 discusses how drug sponsors can minimize medication  
9 errors. Specifically the station states ideally a  
10 sponsor would conduct a risk assessment to insure  
11 that a product's proprietary name, established name,  
12 container label, carton labeling, package insert,  
13 and/or packaging do not inadvertently contribute to  
14 medication errors.

15 For example, a sponsor could perform a  
16 medication error prevention analysis to minimize the  
17 potential for an error through corrective action,  
18 including renaming, relabeling or repackaging.

19 The concept paper goes on to state that  
20 sponsors should assess a product's naming, labeling  
21 and packaging by obtaining first hand information

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 from physicians, pharmacists, nurses, and consumers.

2 This sponsor initiated assessment would help to  
3 minimize medication errors and help speed FDA's  
4 review of these issues.

5 At a public meeting on risk assessment  
6 last April, ASHP strongly supported inclusion of this  
7 language in any further guidance document related to  
8 premarket risk assessment issued by FDA, and we urged  
9 the agency to quickly implement this concept.

10 We have been encouraging FDA to do this  
11 for a very long time. In September 1998, we stated  
12 at an FDA professional organization meeting that drug  
13 naming, packaging, and labeling was a critical issue  
14 that had not been adequately addressed by the FDA  
15 despite the fact that there had been abundant  
16 evidence that poor product design is a major  
17 contributing factor in medication errors.

18 At a meeting in February 1999, we stated  
19 that one solution to the problem of medication errors  
20 stemming from poor package design and nomenclature is  
21 to require real life submissions from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 pharmaceutical industry prior to drug approval, and  
2 that before the FDA approves any new drug or  
3 biological product, it should require manufacturers  
4 to document that it has rigorously tested all  
5 packaging and labeling before naming for their  
6 potential to induce errors and patient harm.

7 This testing should be done using proving  
8 methods involving practicing pharmacists, physicians,  
9 and nurses in simulated work environments.

10 In May 1999, we commented that the FDA  
11 has an obligation to quickly review and revise its  
12 procedures to eliminate medication errors that occur  
13 due to look alike and sound alike names, similarities  
14 in packaging and other labeling and packaging  
15 problems.

16 We also noted that patients should be  
17 considered the partners of health professionals in  
18 eliminating medication errors, and they should be  
19 involved in providing input into the safety design of  
20 drug product labeling.

21 We are pleased that the FDA concept paper

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 includes a provision for patient-consumer input.

2 In January 2002, in comments to the  
3 agency on its performance goals for the  
4 reauthorization of the Prescription Drug Marketing  
5 Act, we stated that the most consistent message ASHP  
6 hears from its members is that the FDA should be  
7 doing more to insure that drugs are safe for patients  
8 and that safety issues must be anticipated through  
9 premarket evaluation.

10 One specific new performance goal that we  
11 recommended was for the FDA to engage pharmacists,  
12 physicians, nurses and human factors experts in  
13 documented failure mode and effects analysis of  
14 prospective product nomenclature and labeling to  
15 minimize the opportunities for sound alike names and  
16 look alike packaging for causing medication errors.

17 In terms of the specific questions that  
18 the FDA asked participants to address for this public  
19 meeting, ASHP has the following comments.

20 Question 1, are methods currently  
21 employed by sponsors in FDA appropriate for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 evaluating look alike and sound alike names?

2 Generally the kinds of methods being used  
3 by the FDA could detect naming problems. Our concern  
4 is to what extent FDA staff stimulates the range of  
5 real life drug order situations common in hospitals  
6 and health systems.

7 Mobility brings together physicians and  
8 pharmacists from different regions of the U.S. with  
9 characteristic dialects and from other parts of the  
10 world with primarily languages other than English.  
11 Face-to-face and telephone communications are easily  
12 confused by these differences.

13 The methods and forms of medication order  
14 writing capture and transmission vary considerably  
15 among hospitals. Orders can be handwritten, imbedded  
16 within progress notes or segregated on distinct order  
17 sheets that separate the drug name from indication.

18 Orders are transmitted to the pharmacy by  
19 NCR copies, internal fax machines which confound  
20 handwriting variations with smears and electronic  
21 artifacts, and a Susan Winckler mentioned, confusion

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 in errors caused by electronic order systems should  
2 also be considered. This is very important.

3 And let us not forget that hospital and  
4 health system patient populations are also becoming  
5 more culturally and linguistically diverse.

6 Communications with patients about their medications  
7 is an important component of medication error  
8 prevention.

9 Question 2, which deals with how studies  
10 are designed to evaluate potential prescription  
11 errors. Study design should, to the extent possible,  
12 replicate common medication order situations with  
13 experimentally known vulnerabilities for error.  
14 Designs should include multiple detection and  
15 interception methods as appropriate for the  
16 vulnerabilities in each step of the medication use  
17 process.

18 Expert committees should be  
19 representative of those health professionals,  
20 especially physicians, nurses, and pharmacists who  
21 have essential roles in hospital and health system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 medication use processes.

2 Question 3, what kind of information  
3 should be included in verbal or handwritten  
4 prescription drug studies?

5 Information requirements alone are  
6 insufficient. How medication orders are communicated  
7 and the context in which they are communicated either  
8 contribute to or reduce the potential for errors.  
9 Studies should look at error potential of proprietary  
10 names alone in the context of typical medication  
11 orders and standardized medication orders that  
12 incorporate requirements known to reduce a likelihood  
13 of misinterpretation.

14 Question 5, should there be different  
15 trade name evaluation procedures for different  
16 classes of drugs?

17 There is no difference between  
18 prescription and non-prescription products as far as  
19 error potential for interchangeability and subsequent  
20 patient harm. ASHP would like to emphasize the  
21 importance of name recognition for high alert drugs,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 such as anti-neoplastics and other hazardous drugs  
2 that have very low therapeutic indexes and,  
3 therefore, a high probability for patient harm if an  
4 error occurs due to name confusion.

5 ASHP believes that the FDA is taking the  
6 right approach to this serious public health issue  
7 and appreciates this opportunity to present its  
8 comments relating to the FDA's program for minimizing  
9 medication errors.

10 Thank you.

11 (Applause.)

12 CAPT. PHILLIPS: Thank you.

13 Our last speaker is David Wood, CEO of  
14 Interbrand Wood.

15 MR. WOOD: Thank you for allowing me to  
16 come here today to spend a few minutes with you. I'm  
17 going to make some comments. I have nothing written  
18 down, no notes. You won't find anything on my Web  
19 site. So you're going to have to pay attention.

20 (Laughter.)

21 MR. WOOD: When we first started to get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 into the business of evaluating and testing and  
2 assessing new names for drugs in the mid-'80s, it was  
3 beyond our wildest expectation that 15 or 18 years  
4 later we'd be here in Washington with two or 300  
5 people, with the highest levels of the FDA,  
6 discussing things that we didn't even know existed in  
7 those days like errors and misprescribing and all of  
8 that kind of stuff.

9           If Bruce's statistic of .13 percent is  
10 correct, we have succeeded beyond our greatest  
11 expectations. We have done an extraordinary job in a  
12 very, very difficult circumstance in reducing error  
13 to apparently an almost negligible percent in an  
14 environment which is designed specifically to cause  
15 error.

16           The prescribing chain in our industry is  
17 extraordinarily difficult, and I would suggest that  
18 we will never ever reach zero error.

19           Timothy Lesar said something this morning  
20 that resonated strongly with me, and he said this.  
21 Risk assessment must include multiple drug

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 characteristics, not just names.

2 I would add two words to that. Must  
3 include multiple drug and brand characteristics, not  
4 just brand names.

5 Don't let's make names the whipping boy  
6 for an industry and a system which needs to pay  
7 attention to many things other than simply the brand  
8 name. We must pay attention to every aspect of the  
9 prescribing process because if we don't, we will  
10 simply squeeze all of the juice out of brand names  
11 and allow the other components, which are  
12 contributing to error to continue to contribute to  
13 error.

14 We must allow the sponsors in the  
15 pharmaceutical industry some latitude to name its  
16 products and build its brands, obviously cognizant  
17 continuously of the need to protect the public, but  
18 they must be allowed to build their businesses and  
19 build their brands within reasonable constrictions,  
20 not unreasonable constrictions.

21 Risk assessment is exactly that. It's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 risk assessment. We'll never get to zero. We must  
2 assess risk and then make mature, adult, informed  
3 opinions based upon that assessment. That's all it  
4 is.

5 So zero risk doesn't exist. We won't  
6 achieve it. Let's be reasonable in how we assess the  
7 risk.

8 Multiple drug and brand characteristics.

9 I would challenge the industry to do a far better  
10 job of building its brands. We have the brands are  
11 the ultimate global shorthand. If I stand here and  
12 say to you Colgate or Colgatte (phonetic) or Tylenol,  
13 pictures come into your mind whether you use those  
14 products or not. You know what they are, what they  
15 do, what they look like, et cetera, et cetera.

16 Unfortunately, we as an industry are not  
17 terribly good yet at building brands, and it's  
18 relatively unusual that we can say a brand name and a  
19 picture of what that brand is comes up for us. If I  
20 say Viagra, we get triangular and blue. If I say  
21 Lipitor, I'm not sure what we get.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   We don't know about packaging because  
2 most of our products are not packaged. We are  
3 probably one of the few industries on earth that  
4 negates or dismisses the opportunity to package its  
5 products at the point of delivery. So we allow our  
6 product to go out in the sort of generic form of big  
7 containers and so on, and the point of delivery, we  
8 allow it to be put into no name, no personality, all  
9 the same vials, et cetera.

10                   So we have a lot of components of our  
11 business which we need to pay attention to in order  
12 to impact what we're talking about today, which is  
13 reduction of error, safety for no look alike/sound  
14 alike, et cetera.

15                   Look alike can be look alike in many  
16 ways, not simply the name.

17                   I'd like to congratulate everybody for  
18 being here today and ask one question. What took all  
19 of us so long? We should have done this ten years  
20 ago, 12 years ago, 15 years ago. What took us so  
21 long.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   For those of you here from Europe, I  
2 would strongly encourage you to get hold of EMEA and  
3 do this sooner rather than later because everybody  
4 will benefit from it, and I don't want to prior to  
5 lunch be standing up here sort of berating things,  
6 but I just wanted to have an opportunity to perhaps  
7 put a little different spin on something and not, as  
8 I say, make names the total whipping boy.

9                   I have no other things to say other than  
10 it's a pleasure to be here, and I thank you for  
11 inviting me, and I look forward to seeing you all at  
12 lunchtime.

13                   (Applause.)

14                   CAPT. PHILLIPS: Thank you very much for  
15 a stimulating discussion, and it's lunchtime. We're  
16 going to adjourn for one hour. So we should be back  
17 here at ten minutes to one, and we have three  
18 restaurants in the hotel and there's a food court  
19 also. So lunch is on your own.

20                   And we look forward to seeing you back at  
21 ten to one.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   Thanks.

2                   (Whereupon, at 11:48 a.m., the meeting  
3 was recessed for lunch, to reconvene at 12:50 p.m.,  
4 the same day.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 fact that we would love to see a better way of doing  
2 this process or improving what we're already doing.  
3 No one would argue with that.

4 And so it's my pleasure to introduce our  
5 first independent expert panel.

6 Dr. Brian Strom is from the University of  
7 Pennsylvania School of Medicine, and he's going to  
8 discuss issues surrounding this sampling issue in  
9 order to screen proprietary drug names.

10 And Ms. Shari Diamond is from  
11 Northwestern University School of Law, and she's  
12 going to discuss the pros and cons of using  
13 questionnaires as a screening tool. You heard that  
14 that was done by all except FDA.

15 And next we have Kaz Jaszczak, and he's  
16 from Parascript, LLC, and he will be discussing  
17 handwriting and voice recognition models.

18 There will be a short time for questions  
19 and answers after these formal presentations, and I  
20 would like to remind the speakers that we are going  
21 to hold you to the time frame allotted for your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 remarks because it's very important that everyone be  
2 given a chance to do their presentations in the time  
3 they were given.

4 Our first speaker will be Dr. Brian  
5 Strom, and again, this is on sampling issues, and we  
6 have a couple of questions that we posed to him to  
7 cover.

8 What is an appropriate sample size of  
9 respondents to best determine the risk of sound and  
10 look alike proprietary names in the prescription drug  
11 study group or in a focus group or in a survey group?

12 There are some organizations that do this  
13 type of testing that would use, as you heard, in the  
14 hundreds of respondents, and others use a much lower  
15 number. What is an appropriate sample size?

16 And then should the sample be randomly  
17 selected? Is it important to have a statistical  
18 significance for this type of evaluation?

19 Dr. Strom.

20 DR. STROM: Thanks, Mike. And I'm not  
21 sure I thank you for the position on the program,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 being right after lunch. Not only does everyone  
2 wander in late, but they're also half asleep, and  
3 trying to present a topic which is theoretically  
4 statistical on top of that in that time slot is  
5 particularly challenging. But I'll certainly try to  
6 keep you up.

7           Again, my name is Brian Strom. I am  
8 Chair of the Department of Biostatistics and  
9 Epidemiology, but I'm not a biostatistician. I'm an  
10 epidemiologist.

11           I also am new to this field of drug  
12 names. I'm a pharmacoepidemiologist. I study drugs  
13 and adverse reactions and certainly study patient  
14 safety. I'm also principal investigator, along with  
15 Bill Campbell of one of the CERTS, the Centers for  
16 Education and Research in Therapeutics. And I'm also  
17 on the Drug Safety and Risk Management Advisory  
18 Committee of FDA.

19           So I have a lot of interests that  
20 surround this, but have never been involved in this  
21 issue that perhaps can be useful in terms of bringing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the perspective of an outsider who understands  
2 something about research methods, but doesn't know  
3 anything about how to choose drug names.

4 As Mike said, the two questions I was  
5 asked to address was what is an appropriate sample  
6 size of respondents to best determine the risk of  
7 sound and look alike proprietary names in the  
8 prescription drug study group and a focus group in a  
9 survey document.

10 And, two, should the sample be randomly  
11 selected? It's important to have statistical  
12 significance for this type of evaluation. In many  
13 ways, another way to look at this is shown here. If  
14 people can't read it, it's as well. It began, "Well,  
15 I'll be damned if I'll defend to the death your right  
16 to say something that's statistically incorrect."

17 It's really a question of how do you  
18 apply statistical methods to the kind of questions  
19 we're addressing today.

20 I would like to begin by thanking Sean  
21 Hennessy from our group. I am a complete outsider to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 this area, as I mentioned. Sean is a pharmacist and  
2 epidemiologist who has been at least a little bit  
3 more involved, and a lot of the ideas I'll present to  
4 you today came out of a couple hour brainstorming  
5 session that Sean and I had together.

6 What I'll be talking about is first a  
7 brief introduction, then a very brief discussion of  
8 very general principles of sample size calculations  
9 and sampling the two specific questions I was asked.

10 And for those of you in the audience who  
11 are researchers, I apologize for the simplicity of  
12 that, but I assumed correctly, it seems, that many of  
13 the people who would be coming wouldn't necessarily  
14 be researchers.

15 I will be talking about applying those  
16 general principles to this situation and spend most  
17 of my time making a series of recommendations for  
18 research to guide the future.

19 Well, the basic designs used in study  
20 designs in general are shown here. There's what are  
21 referred to in analytic studies and what are referred

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 to as descriptive studies. The analytic studies  
2 include the experimental trials, the randomized  
3 clinical trial that this group is undoubtedly most  
4 familiar with.

5 Also, cohort studies and case control  
6 studies. Descriptive studies include an analysis of  
7 secular trends, case series, and case reports, case  
8 reports being analogous to the MedWatch type of  
9 spontaneous reports.

10 Just to be sure everyone is comfortable  
11 with the distinction, cohort versus case control  
12 studies, both cohort and case control studies are  
13 intended to give the same basic information inherent  
14 in this two-by-two table, that is, whether an  
15 exposure is present or absent and whether a disease  
16 is present or absent.

17 The difference is a cohort study  
18 approaches it horizontally recruiting people in the  
19 study on the basis of presence or absence of  
20 exposure, and then the process of the study looks to  
21 see where there's a difference in outcome.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           In contrast, a case control study  
2 approaches this vertically, recruiting people into  
3 the study on the basis of the presence or absence of  
4 disease, that is, are there cases or are they  
5 controls?

6           And then the process of the study is  
7 looking at any differences in antecedent exposure.

8           Both of these approaches though, cohort  
9 and case control randomized trial, which really in  
10 many ways is a subset of a cohort study. You're just  
11 randomly assigning people between the two groups.  
12 All require the use of a control group, and I'll come  
13 back to that in a minute.

14           Well, in this context, how do you  
15 calculate a sample size? How do you calculate what  
16 you need?

17           And basically whether you're talking  
18 about a cohort study or a case control study there  
19 are basically five related variables, and if you  
20 calculate -- if you're given one of them you can  
21 calculate or if you're given four you can calculate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the fifth.

2 One of them is alpha. What is the  
3 probability -- the conventional of this is .05 --  
4 your willingness to accept a false positive study?

5 One of this is beta, which is  
6 conventionally .1 or .2, which is your willingness  
7 to accept a false negative study that is missing a  
8 real difference when a difference really is there,  
9 and again, talking about difference between the  
10 exposed and the control group or between the case  
11 group and the control group in a case control study.

12 One of them is a measure of variability  
13 or precision in the measure, commonly standard  
14 deviation if you're dealing with a continuous  
15 variable, and the last is the delta or how small a  
16 difference do you want to be able to detect.

17 And the smaller the difference you want  
18 to be able to detect, the larger the sample size that  
19 you need.

20 These five variables, you basically  
21 specify any four of them and you can calculate the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 fifth. So the answer to how big should the sample  
2 size be is if you give me those four numbers I'll  
3 plug it into a formula and give you the answer. But  
4 you have to specify those four numbers.

5 In a cohort study it's analogous, alpha,  
6 beta. The two additional analogous variables are the  
7 incidence in the unexposed control group, that is,  
8 how often normally does this disease occur in the  
9 unexposed controlled group, and then the delta  
10 becomes how small a relative risk do you want to be  
11 able to detect.

12 And in a case control study that's here,  
13 again, alpha, beta, and you're looking at the  
14 prevalence of the disease in the undiseased control  
15 group -- sorry -- the prevalence of the exposure in  
16 the undiseased control group and the delta is how  
17 small a difference do you want to be able to detect.

18 So, again, in principle, sample size  
19 calculations are simple, their mathematical formula.

20 If you specify the variables, you can calculate it  
21 accordingly. The key issue is specification to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 variables, and I'll come back to that.

2 In terms of the question of sampling, the  
3 overall approach -- there's no pointer here, I guess.

4 I'll try to talk through it -- but the overall  
5 approach to a study design is shown here. You choose  
6 a study sample that is theoretically a random sample  
7 of a general population. The generalization from  
8 that study sample to that general population gives  
9 you, if you have a statistically significant finding,  
10 you have an association.

11 That study sample, again, in theory is a  
12 random sample. In practice, it virtually never is,  
13 but people make believe it is and do the analyses,  
14 making believe it is a random sample.

15 The second step, and to help you in that  
16 steps you have all of the biostatistics and all of  
17 the rules and regulations and formula related to  
18 biostatistics.

19 The second step is more subjective and  
20 that is biologic inference, going from a  
21 statistically significant finding in a given study to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 a general conclusion about scientific theory or  
2 causation. That's more subjective. You don't have  
3 anything as precise as biostatistics to inform that  
4 step.

5 So you might have, for example, a study  
6 of middle aged white men, all of whom have high blood  
7 pressure and you randomly assign half of them to get  
8 methyl dopa, to choose an old drug that many of the  
9 companies probably are part of, and half of them to  
10 get placebo, and you look to see what happens to the  
11 blood pressure in the two groups.

12 In the methyl dopa group the blood  
13 pressure will go down. In the treatment group the  
14 blood pressure will also probably go down due to  
15 regression to the mean, though probably not as much.  
16 And if the difference between those two groups is  
17 larger than you'd expect just by chance, that is, you  
18 have a P value of less than .05, you have a  
19 statistically significant finding. You have an  
20 association. The conclusion is methyl dopa lowers  
21 blood pressure in middle aged white men.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           To then take it the next step and say  
2 methyl dopa is an anti-hypertensive drug is a totally  
3 separate subjective judgment. You're generalizing to  
4 women. You're generalizing to the elderly. You're  
5 generalizing to young. You're generalizing to other  
6 races. You're generalizing to all sorts of groups  
7 that aren't represented, and that type of  
8 generalization is more subjective in judgment.

9           There are a set of criteria to assist  
10 that kind of judgment. Actually a variation of them  
11 was first put forth by R.A. Fisher -- no, sorry -- by  
12 Sr. Austin Bradford Hill in the late 1940s. Probably  
13 the best known description is in the first Surgeon  
14 General's report on cigarette smoking and cancer.

15           But the bottom line is that's subjective.

16           The key thing we're talking about here is the top  
17 part, which is statistical inference. Key to the  
18 question of statistical inference is is the  
19 difference between the two groups larger than you'd  
20 expect by chance.

21           Well, let's take these general principles

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 to the situation here. The central principle of  
2 research design which my trainees get very, very  
3 tired of hearing me say because I say it all the time  
4 is the question is what is the question. And the  
5 issue here in this situation is that there are no a  
6 priori hypotheses being tested to be able to consider  
7 sample size calculations or questions of sampling.

8           What I heard described, talking to Mike  
9 beforehand, talking to Sean beforehand, listening  
10 this morning, is essentially qualitative research.  
11 Some of it is quantitative in what's being done, but  
12 there's no comparison. There's no exposed group and  
13 control group. There's no disease group or  
14 undiseased group. There's no a priori hypothesis.  
15 There's good reason people are left with, well,  
16 should the sample size be 30 or should it be 100 or  
17 should it be 1,000 because the answer depends on the  
18 question that's being asked, and I'm not hearing a  
19 specific, definable question in any given situation.

20           One of the things that, again, I harp on  
21 with my trainees is if there is a question about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 study design, the answer isn't to focus on the study  
2 design. The answer is to focus on the question, on  
3 the scientific question.

4 And if you refine your question enough,  
5 the study design answers become very easy. And so  
6 how do you calculate a sample size with those four  
7 variables I gave you, given the kind of efforts and  
8 questions we heard about this morning? It's not even  
9 a meaningful question.

10 And so what I would suggest is that the  
11 key thing is that we evaluate the current process in  
12 a quantitative way, and there's a number of aspects  
13 of that.

14 Part of what was striking listening this  
15 morning was the striking lack of consistency in  
16 methods used by different people with absolutely no  
17 evaluation that I heard about which one was right,  
18 and so there's no way to answer what should the  
19 sample size be and whether it should be sampled or  
20 any other research design question if you don't know  
21 which one is right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   And so what I would argue is you need a  
2 four step process, and I'll talk about each of them  
3 very briefly.

4                   First is to standardize the procedure.

5                   Second is to test for reliability or  
6 reproducibility.

7                   Third is to test for validity.

8                   And fourth is to make changes in the  
9 procedure accordingly.

10                  Firstly, standardize the procedure. We  
11 heard a host of different approaches this morning.  
12 One needs to choose among the current possible  
13 approaches a standard to be evaluated more  
14 rigorously.

15                  You can choose more than one standard.  
16 You can choose any. You know, that's not the point.

17                  The point is an evaluation of one of the approaches  
18 is generalizable to that approach only. It means  
19 that approach does or doesn't work or is or isn't  
20 reliable and so on. It doesn't tell you whether any  
21 of the others do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   And so what I'm going to describe to you  
2 has to be done one approach at a time to see which  
3 approach works, if any of them, and even for that  
4 approach it has to be standardized. In order to be  
5 able to evaluate something scientifically, you need  
6 to be able to know what it is. When you're  
7 evaluating the efficacy and safety of a drug, you  
8 need to know what's in the pill.

9                   So in order to be able to evaluate  
10 whether or not this process of evaluating drug names  
11 works, we need a very precise description and  
12 specification of what that process is, and then an  
13 evaluation of it accordingly the way I'll describe,  
14 but a different set of evaluations than would be  
15 necessary for each different permutation in the way  
16 that this process is handled.

17                   Once you have a process that is the  
18 standard process, that is, a standardization of one  
19 of the processes that you want to evaluate, the first  
20 step to look at is reliability, and what reliability  
21 really means is reproducibility. Does it give you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the same answer? If you do it twice do you get the  
2 same answer? If you do it 100 times, how often do  
3 you get the same answer?

4 Evaluate the same drug names in the same  
5 process with multiple different groups of survey  
6 prescribers and different groups of experts in order  
7 to see whether there's adequate agreement.

8 Certainly we heard a lot of suggestions  
9 this morning about lack of agreement, lack of  
10 agreement with the outside firms versus FDA, you  
11 know, lack of reliability in multiple different ways.

12 And indeed, if there's no reliability,  
13 validity is impossible, and the procedure should be  
14 abandoned. There's no reason to be running an  
15 exercise if it's not reproducible because what's the  
16 purpose if it? You can't get the same answer over  
17 and over again.

18 And what that argues, if there's no  
19 reliability, no reproducibility is to go back and  
20 try to change your standard and make it more precise  
21 and change it in a way that will allow it to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 reliable, and there's no reason to go any further in  
2 this evaluation process if it's not reproducible  
3 because all you're doing is analyzing noise, is  
4 analyzing random error.

5           Validity, to test for validity, you need  
6 a gold standard. What validity is it's saying how  
7 does this measure compare with the gold standard.

8           And the question in this field is what  
9 would you consider as possible gold standards. Well,  
10 I'll throw out briefly three different possibilities.

11         One are drug names that were rejected in the initial  
12 FDA review.

13         Second are drug names that were withdrawn  
14 due to problems once a drug was in the market.

15         And third is a direct measurement of the  
16 error rate.

17         So one possibility is drug names rejected  
18 in the initial FDA review. That clearly is, if not a  
19 gold standard, maybe a silver standard. To the  
20 degree companies are looking to try to second guess  
21 what the FDA will do, that can represent a standard.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1                   But the problem is was the FDA's original  
2 decision correct. You don't know that, particularly  
3 given the whole process is as subjective as it is.

4                   (Pause in proceedings due to electrical  
5 failure.)

6                   DR. STROM: So the issue of the FDA  
7 decision being a gold standard isn't a gold standard  
8 for what matters to patients, but at least from a  
9 regulatory and from a commercial point of view, you  
10 could try other measures, these other approaches  
11 versus an FDA decision using a history of FDA  
12 decisions in the past as a perhaps silver standard.

13                   The second possibility are drugs names  
14 that are withdrawn have been withdrawn after being  
15 marketed due to problems that occurred. The  
16 potential issue there is that the knowledge of the  
17 reviewers could be problematic. That is, the  
18 reviewers themselves could well know that these drug  
19 names are withdrawn, and so your process would be, of  
20 evaluating the drug names, would be flawed because  
21 they would know that these are problems.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   One approach with this is to use data  
2 from other countries, drug names that were withdrawn,  
3 never marketed in the U.S. and withdrawn in other  
4 countries rather than here.

5                   Another would be to use drug names that  
6 were withdrawn here years ago and use on your panel  
7 young pharmacists who might not know that history as  
8 a way to get at that.

9                   Of course, you're still left with a  
10 question of was that withdrawal decision a correct  
11 one.

12                   The most direct way and the way I would  
13 argue makes the most sense is to try to have a direct  
14 measurement of error rate, to simulate a real life  
15 situation in this study setting.

16                   Again, this would need to be done  
17 differently. What I'm describing here is for looking  
18 at written prescribing. Verbal orders would need to  
19 be evaluated differently. Any other approach would  
20 need to be evaluated differently. Again, the  
21 question is what is the question, and you need a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 different set of evaluations for each.

2 But what you could do is you could choose  
3 good and bad options for new names; enter those  
4 possible new names into the standard prescription  
5 entry order program; ask large numbers of physicians,  
6 ideally randomly selected, to write orders for those  
7 drugs; ask large numbers of pharmacists, again,  
8 ideally randomly selected, to fill each script by  
9 entering that script into their prescription order  
10 system, and directly measure the resulting error  
11 rate.

12 How many errors are actually made when  
13 you simulate that situation? Measure it directly.

14 This would not be an inexpensive study,  
15 but it wouldn't be outrageously expensive. It could  
16 potentially be the standard approach you ultimately  
17 use, though it would be nicer to be able to not have  
18 to do that with each and every drug and each and  
19 every drug name, but rather just use this as a gold  
20 standard and use that as the gold standard to  
21 evaluate the other approaches by.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   Then you change your procedure  
2 accordingly. Determine the appropriate cut point for  
3 expert ratings by doing an ROC curve for gold  
4 standard. What we heard this morning is there isn't  
5 even standardization about what kind of ratings  
6 people give, whether they're presented the ratings.  
7 Certainly to the degree there's ratings, how bad a  
8 rating is too bad? What is the rating that, in fact,  
9 does predict medication errors?

10                   That basic kind of information isn't  
11 there and could easily be derived from this kind of  
12 study.

13                   You also could determine the appropriate  
14 sample size through simulation. That is, how many  
15 people need to be in your focus group in order to  
16 achieve results consistent with that gold standard?  
17 Because then you could basically run your expert  
18 evaluation with five experts, 15 experts, 30 experts,  
19 50 experts, 100 experts, and now you have a gold  
20 standard, and looked to see how many experts you need  
21 in order to reliably give the correct answer and then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 modify the processes accordingly.

2           Again, this isn't an inexpensive effort.

3           It could potentially be funded using FDA extramural  
4 funds, using AHRQ patient safety funds, using  
5 National Institute on Aging as a pharmacology  
6 program. NIGMS has a pharmacology program. From  
7 what I heard this morning, there might be interest in  
8 PhRMA in developing a better approach. The testing  
9 companies; some combination of matching. There's  
10 lots of ways this could be done, but to a real degree  
11 the field hasn't started at square one in terms of  
12 being able to answer the sample size questions.

13           So my conclusions are that applying a  
14 quantitative approach to evaluating what has so far  
15 been a qualitative one could lead to major changes in  
16 the procedure and major improvement in the net  
17 results.

18           The alternative is here: to my data,  
19 right or wrong.

20           Thank you.

21           (Applause.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 DR. COHEN: Thank you.

2 Our next speaker is Shari Diamond, and  
3 these are the questions that we posed to Shari.

4 When constructing a survey form to  
5 determine trademark safety issues, should questions  
6 be multiple choice or open ended?

7 Should the questionnaire be self-  
8 administered by respondents?

9 Are there situations where focus groups  
10 are preferred over individual respondents to evaluate  
11 new drug names?

12 How much information should a respondent  
13 have about the trademark being evaluated?

14 A question for this purpose: how do you  
15 insure the reliability and the relevance of the data  
16 being collected?

17 Shari.

18 MS. DIAMOND: Well, since Brian started  
19 out with confession time, here's my confession. My  
20 confession is that I'm something of an outsider here  
21 as well. I testified in a trademark case as an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 expert because I had done a survey in the case, and  
2 that's where I've learned most of what I've learned  
3 about the pharmaceutical industry, except working in  
4 my Doctor Dad's office growing up. So that's where I  
5 come from.

6 I do teach intellectual property and did  
7 practice trademark law for a little while, and I have  
8 a Ph.D. in psychology, social psychology. So I like  
9 to think I know something about research design.

10 And so I was trying in preparing for this  
11 set of questions that I was given to find out what  
12 has happened in the rest of the industry and what was  
13 going on and have pieced together bits and pieces of  
14 information about it, but it is clear to me that  
15 Brian is correct and from this morning, that there's  
16 a lot of variation out there.

17 So what I did is I'm going to imbed the  
18 questions I was asked to address in a little bit  
19 broader topic, and I called it research design and  
20 questionnaire structure, which I'll go through, but  
21 it allowed me to talk a little bit about control

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 groups as well as other things, but I'll skip that  
2 since Brian talked about that as well.

3 First of all, I want to say that the  
4 challenges to designing a test for these problems are  
5 huge. When I got involved in looking at these  
6 problems of medical error, prescription error, I  
7 became aware of just how difficult it is for products  
8 that are not yet on the market, in particular.

9 Some of what Brian talked about about  
10 having people fill prescriptions, well, there's no  
11 prescription to fill. So simulating things is pretty  
12 hard, and you have to simulate a variety of different  
13 things. You have to simulate written prescriptions  
14 for drugs that don't yet exist and so, therefore,  
15 having doctors fill out prescriptions for drugs that  
16 don't exist, well, they have to simulate how they  
17 would fill out a prescription for that drug.

18 The same thing for things delivered  
19 orally for a drug that is not yet being marketed, and  
20 the same thing with regard to filling by pharmacists.  
21 So it is a terrifically difficult thing to study,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 and I'm glad that the FDA and others of you have  
2 taken this on because, of course, the National  
3 Academy of Science's panel on error rates was a  
4 little daunting.

5 Well, I took a look at what the FDA had  
6 been doing, and the notion of the expert panels that  
7 begin all of these are really a good place to start.

8 I think compared to Brian I may be more sympathetic  
9 to some of the expert panels as a source of  
10 information because the expert panels are, in fact,  
11 knowledgeable about currently marketed drugs in a way  
12 that probably nobody else is knowledgeable.

13 Similarly, they're familiar with the drug  
14 pairs that have generated errors in the past and  
15 also, as we heard this morning, there is a lot of use  
16 of source lists to generate potential candidates with  
17 confusing name similarity, and that is all accessible  
18 and familiar to the expert panels.

19 And Robert Sternberger, who is a  
20 psychologist, has written about the issue of tacit  
21 knowledge, so that even if expert cannot specify

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 exactly how they know things, can't really explain  
2 it, they do have frequently a fund of knowledge  
3 that's very useful in making judgments.

4 On the other hand, there are limits on  
5 the ability of experts to predict errors. After all,  
6 it's not the experts who are making the errors. It's  
7 going to be the other folks out there who are doing  
8 the prescribing and filling the prescriptions, in  
9 particular, filling the prescriptions.

10 And they may very well generate many  
11 similars that don't really pose a threat in the  
12 ordinary situations in which people fill  
13 prescriptions, and they also may miss potential  
14 errors. And I just give a couple of examples of  
15 situations where that might arise because the experts  
16 don't generate mispronunciations that actually occur  
17 in the field and cause error, or they may not  
18 anticipate similarities generated by handwriting.

19 So those are two possible ways. There  
20 are, of course, others. We know that people are not  
21 always very good judges of what causes their own

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 behavior, let alone what causes other people's  
2 behavior.

3 So we need to test expert predictions,  
4 and the testing phase for gauging actual reaction is  
5 crucial. Now, you need a sample drawn from a  
6 relevant population, and Brian talked about sampling.

7 So I won't talk about that. It is a daunting  
8 thought for a large enough sample to collect very low  
9 base rate errors, which is what presumably occurs in  
10 this situation even when there is a medical error  
11 problem.

12 And they have to be responding to  
13 appropriate stimuli, and the third speaker on our  
14 panel is going to be talking about the handwriting.  
15 So I won't talk about that.

16 But the design, assuming you want to test  
17 the name, Taxol, as you know, Taxol had a confusion  
18 problem or at least it was potentially a source of  
19 error with another chemotherapy drug.

20 So we would set up a situation in which  
21 respondents are told that they'll see a series of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 drug names one at a time, and they have to be told  
2 that some drugs are currently on the market and some  
3 are not yet available so that they are prepared for  
4 the possibility that there will be something there  
5 that they don't recognize in terms of the testing  
6 procedure.

7 And so explicitly procedures for testing.

8 They might get a set of handwritten drug names one  
9 at a time, right? So this can be done by self-  
10 administration, one of my questions. If respondents  
11 are hooked up to the Internet, as most pharmacists  
12 are, so it's quite possible to be able to test this.

13 And this actually looks a little bit like  
14 some of the programs that are in place that we heard  
15 about indirectly this morning.

16 Now, this one is a little trickier, and  
17 we really need some research on this because one of  
18 the things you like to do is have a timed exposure to  
19 reflect the usual time spent in examining a  
20 prescriptions. If we don't have that research up to  
21 this point, we need that research because one of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 concerns that I raised earlier was about the prospect  
2 of having simulated circumstances that don't  
3 accurately reflect what goes on when prescriptions  
4 are actually being filled.

5 And if people are doing a test and they  
6 know that they have as long as possible to do it,  
7 they may do it more carefully than they would be able  
8 to do it in the rush of activities in the ordinary  
9 pharmacy.

10 So the wonderful thing about a computer  
11 is obviously you can limit the time, and similarly,  
12 the order of presentation of a series of names can be  
13 rotated so that it isn't the first one always. It  
14 isn't the second one. It's a series, and you can  
15 balance for order, a very good piece when you're  
16 doing this kind of research.

17 The names that are shown apart from the  
18 critical names issue, a kind of control for the  
19 ability of that pharmacist to recognize various drug  
20 names in that procedure. So here's an actual  
21 instruction. You'll be shown the number or the names

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 of several drugs one at a time. Some of the drugs  
2 may be currently on the market and some may not be.

3 For each drug, the name of the drug will  
4 be followed by several questions, and these questions  
5 will ask your reactions to the drug name you just  
6 saw. Just pretty straightforward stuff.

7 And the questions after each name is  
8 shown, please type in the name of the drug you just  
9 saw, or if it were administered by an interviewer,  
10 what is the name of the drug you just saw? Could you  
11 spell that for me?

12 And then a few follow-up questions. Now,  
13 there can be many more follow-up questions than the  
14 ones that I've identified, but I've identified a  
15 couple that I thought would be useful for tracing  
16 sources of difficulty, and those were:

17 Have you seen this name before today?  
18 Because people who think that they have seen the name  
19 of the drug before today when it isn't already  
20 available are engaged in a minimal form of  
21 recognition, and the follow-up to this:

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           If yes, do you happen to recall what  
2 conditions it is used to treat? So that is the  
3 follow-up for finding out. Obviously more questions  
4 can be added to this kind of a protocol.

5           Now, there was a question about other  
6 cues that might be used, whether it's just the name  
7 that you want to test or whether you want to test  
8 other kinds of information that might appear on a  
9 prescription.

10           Obviously testing the name alone  
11 maximizes the likelihood of name confusion. If  
12 you're using relatively small samples, you may want  
13 to do that to detect low levels of error rates.

14           There are other cues, of course, that you  
15 can use which should reduce apparent confusion, and  
16 in fact, the best prevention of error is to provide  
17 multiple cues, and I didn't hear anything about this  
18 this morning, but one of the things, again, in my  
19 outsider capacity in the literature I read up to this  
20 point, I was dismayed to see that there really are a  
21 number of potential remedies or prevention techniques

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 that should be more widely used.

2 We had some discussion at lunch, and  
3 George mentioned that he carried a prescription, I  
4 think for his wife if I'm correct, and he noticed on  
5 the form that it had the doctor's signature line, and  
6 it had, "Please print your name below." Right?

7 Of course, it didn't say that for the  
8 name of the drug that was on the prescription. So  
9 that was scrawled in an almost illegible form, but  
10 the doctors name was nicely printed below the  
11 signature.

12 Engineers understand this. They build in  
13 normal redundancy and cross-checking, and there are a  
14 variety of methods that have been suggested in the  
15 pharmaceutical context for this, like having the  
16 generic name as well as the brand name on a  
17 prescription or indicating the way in which the drug  
18 would be used, but we haven't gotten to that point so  
19 far.

20 So including cues in the screening test  
21 may reduce apparent likelihood of error, but it won't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 reflect reality if cues are inconsistently provided,  
2 which apparently they seem to be.

3 So I would lean back on paying attention  
4 to the name itself until we can get to the point  
5 where multiple cues are dependably introduced.

6 Another approach that might be taken to  
7 the design approach I mentioned to you earlier. When  
8 there is an expert panel identifies a particular  
9 similarly named drug, this is what I would call a  
10 line-up procedure, and we see it. It is really like  
11 a line-up, and we sometimes do this in the trademark  
12 area in assessing confusion, and you show the line-up  
13 of products after the person has seen and, again,  
14 tell them that the drug may or may not be displayed  
15 here and indicate whether it's in the display, and if  
16 it is, which number is it.

17 This is particularly likely to get chance  
18 identifications, and so, therefore, it's crucial to  
19 control for guessing, to introduce a control group  
20 methodology. And you might want to confine this  
21 procedure only to situations where similarly named

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 drugs are likely to be stored side by side. So that  
2 would be most likely for that situation.

3 Well, another one of my questions was:  
4 should the questions be close ended? This is a  
5 little like sampling size.

6 It depends is the answer to the question.

7 Right? It depends on what you're asking. If you're  
8 trying to see if a person can reproduce the name of  
9 the drug that you have shown to him or her, you don't  
10 want to provide a multiple choice set of  
11 possibilities for him or her to choose among because  
12 that is loading the dice, making it easier to  
13 identify.

14 But if on that third question I mentioned  
15 you had a list of conditions, and you were asking  
16 somebody, well, what condition would it be prescribed  
17 for, you might supply a whole list, a fairly  
18 comprehensive list of conditions and ask them to  
19 check off all where it would be applied, and that is  
20 a close ended question.

21 Line-up is essentially a multiple choice

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 question. It's a recognition task. You're asking  
2 which of these, if any, and in that context, a close  
3 ended question makes sense, but you have to be sure  
4 to have a control group introduced.

5 We haven't talked in the course of the  
6 day so far about focus groups, but my questions  
7 included a reference to focus groups, and so focus  
8 groups presumably were being referred to as a  
9 substitute for the testing that I've just described.

10 Focus groups, in general, are good for  
11 generating idea, and the expert panel is exactly like  
12 that kind of focus group, of generating ideas, of  
13 feeding off one another as they talk about things  
14 that might be a problem, and generating a series of  
15 possibilities.

16 But they are weak for evaluating  
17 individual reactions to specific stimuli. Part of  
18 the problem is the interdependence of the responses  
19 from the group members because the joy of it is that  
20 they influence one another.

21 And the second part commensurate with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 that is that that means that unless you're going to  
2 do a large number of focus groups, you are going to  
3 have a very small n. That is, the group is really  
4 the unit because of the interdependency, and of  
5 course, there's a crucial role that the moderator  
6 plays in terms of influencing the structure of the  
7 focus group and has to be carefully monitored, as  
8 well.

9           Recently a district court judge in one of  
10 the federal district courts took out after a company  
11 not in the pharmaceutical industry, but another  
12 company who produced, quote, survey results that  
13 consisted of focus groups.

14           Problems in validating. This is  
15 something that Brian touched on, and if you look at  
16 the reality of what's out there and the testing that  
17 currently takes place, there's a kind of one sided  
18 partial and incomplete feedback. So we have our  
19 approvals followed or not followed by reported  
20 medical errors, and so we know that if something was  
21 permitted to go on the market, we get a feedback on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 whether it, in fact, produced a number of medical  
2 errors that were reported.

3 The problem is it's a very one sided  
4 testing mechanism, in addition to being incomplete  
5 and depending on reporting, because we don't know  
6 anything about the disapprovals because they were  
7 never out in the marketplace. So we can't tell  
8 whether that was a valid kind of decision.

9 So the methods for validation turn out to  
10 be very important, and at this point are not in  
11 place.

12 And, finally, the future. I had a  
13 picture, too. This is a starry-eyed, wonderful  
14 future, right? Okay.

15 Computerized communication, no  
16 handwriting problems. I'm putting the next speaker  
17 out of business.

18 There will be new problems, and those  
19 need to be monitored, and we need to figure out what  
20 kinds of additional problems they introduced, and in  
21 the FDA's recent Web site the report for consumers,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 there's a discussion of some experiments in hospitals  
2 with bar codes to permit computer reading of  
3 prescriptions, which if it expands will be presumably  
4 a way to reduce error.

5                   Unfortunately, the future isn't here yet,  
6 and in the meantime we need to proceed with caution,  
7 and I wish you all a lot of good luck on a very  
8 difficult problem.

9                   Thank you.

10                   (Applause.)

11                   DR. COHEN: Thanks a lot.

12                   And we had two questions for Kaz  
13 Jaszczak.

14                   How much handwriting distortion is  
15 appropriate to reflect the real world?

16                   Three questions. How much verbal  
17 distortion is appropriate to reflect the real world.

18                   And how about errors in E-prescribing  
19 being anticipated and evaluated?

20                   So our next speaker, Kaz Jaszczak.

21                   MR. JASZCZAK: Good afternoon. My name

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 is Kaz Jaszczak, and I'm Director of Product Planning  
2 and Operations at Parascript.

3 And I'm going to talk today mostly about  
4 evaluating drug names, similarities, applying  
5 handwriting recognition technologies.

6 Also, I would like to touch a little bit  
7 about speech, let's say, recognition systems, how  
8 they can be applied, but in general I will put more  
9 attention to handwriting because I think that  
10 handwriting technology is much more advanced, and as  
11 it is right now it can be at least partially used  
12 even right now to the tasks which we are talking  
13 about today.

14 In addition to that, the company I am  
15 representing is specializing in handwriting  
16 recognition. So we have pretty good experience in  
17 that area, and we think that the techniques which we  
18 develop for recognition of handwriting can be also  
19 used for determining similarities of handwritten  
20 words.

21 Okay. So the goal is to evaluate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 preparatory drug names to reduce medication errors  
2 due to similarity in drug names, and the optimistic  
3 answer is that Parascript's technology can compare  
4 graphic patterns of writing, a proposed drug name  
5 against the patterns of written (phonetic) the  
6 existing drug names.

7 DR. COHEN: Excuse me, Kaz.

8 MR. JASZCZAK: Yes.

9 DR. COHEN: Excuse me just a minute.  
10 We're having a little bit of a problem as you can see  
11 with this screen kind of jumping. So what we're  
12 going to do is adjust it, and it's going to take  
13 about three minutes.

14 MR. JASZCZAK: Okay.

15 DR. COHEN: But we are okay for the time.

16 So I hope you won't mind. Just hold on, please.

17 MR. JASZCZAK: Sure.

18 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
19 the record at 1:38 p.m. and went back on  
20 the record at 1:41 p.m.)

21 MR. JASZCZAK: Okay. I think we are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 ready.

2           Okay. Maybe I will tell just a couple of  
3 words about Parascript, not that I would like to  
4 promote the company, but I would like to promote the  
5 technology, and Parascript is a recognized industry  
6 leader when it comes to handwriting technology. We  
7 have about 20 years of experience when it comes to  
8 handwriting recognition and some of you probably  
9 remember the Newton device in which this technology  
10 was first time deployed, and after that it was  
11 significantly improved.

12           So Parascript was the first company who  
13 introduced handwriting recognition, and right now we  
14 recognize more than 100 million forms a day, and by  
15 forms I mean real forms, mail pieces, checks, et  
16 cetera.

17           Our technology was developed a little bit  
18 different way than other people do. Usually people  
19 start with OCR, which is optical character  
20 recognition, which usually is limited to machine  
21 print.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   We started with the most ambitious task,  
2                   which is handwriting recognition, and our approach  
3                   was to recognize things like human being is doing  
4                   that. So very often when you are looking at writing,  
5                   which is kind of free writing, you are not able  
6                   actually to segment this writing into particular  
7                   characters. this is what you usually can do on  
8                   machine print.

9                   In that case, simple application of  
10                  neuron (phonetic) networks on character level can  
11                  lead you to very good read rates on character level.

12                 Like human being is reading handwriting, usually you  
13                 are reading things on word level, and we are applying  
14                 a lot of additional knowledge to recognition, and  
15                 this knowledge is different type of context, like  
16                 dictionaries, type of templates, some syntax,  
17                 semantic information, et cetera, et cetera.

18                 So Parascript developed specific  
19                 technology for describing any type of words with a  
20                 combination of descriptive language, and this  
21                 descriptive language simulates to some extent motions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 which we are doing when we are writing things and  
2 strokes which we are making when we are writing.

3 I'm showing here on this slide this type  
4 of elements of this language. We call them XR  
5 elements. So these are minimus, maximum, some  
6 different shapes of curves, and we have 64 actually,  
7 this type of different shapes.

8 So when you are looking statistically at  
9 all types of handwritings, each word can be  
10 represented with this kind of set of strokes,  
11 independently if I'm writing this or any of you is  
12 writing this.

13 Of course, our writing style will be  
14 different, but you know, the basic combination of  
15 certain elements in your handwriting will be similar  
16 to my handwriting.

17 So here, for example, this letter D or CL  
18 on this particular picture, this is how it's  
19 represented with this little elements which you are  
20 using, and as you can see on the bottom, this is a  
21 very good example when I wanted to talk about context

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 and how it is important for recognition.

2           You are having two words, "clear" and  
3 "dear," and obviously if you would like to recognize  
4 this only on a character level, even if you can  
5 afford perfect segmentation in this case, you don't  
6 know which segmentation is correct because both  
7 segmentation with CL and segmentation with V at the  
8 beginning are correct segmentations.

9           So you can come with the same  
10 probability, let's say, or confidence level for your  
11 answer on both words. Only when knowing, you know,  
12 what is the context or what is the dictionary in this  
13 moment you can tell that this is one of these words.

14           So we are doing two types. We are  
15 actually having a number of different engines, but  
16 two basic engines. It's kind of analytical, taking  
17 this analytical approach when we are generating this  
18 kind of set of this funny signs which you see on the  
19 screen. And whenever we can segment into characters,  
20 we are also using neuron networks.

21           When it comes to similarities of names,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 of course, for recognition what we do, we don't only  
2 look for similarity. Actually our output for what we  
3 recognize is usually a confidence level, but on the  
4 way of recognition, we definitely look for some  
5 similarities, similarities of what is written versus  
6 of what our knowledge is, the knowledge built into  
7 our engine, how things should be written based even  
8 on as key, let's say, representation of effects.

9 So we propose here two approaches which  
10 might help with at this initial screening of new  
11 names. The first approach is compare graphic  
12 patterns of writing of proposed drug name against the  
13 drug names existing in a database.

14 So the requirements will be as follows.  
15 We will need a set of patterns of writing, a  
16 proposed drug name, and minimum will be something  
17 like 50 samples received from different physicians,  
18 and we need obviously a database of existing drug  
19 names. So this is first approach, and we think that  
20 this is a more feasible approach.

21 The second approach, which will be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 probably more efficient approach, but I don't think  
2 it's feasible, is to compare graphic patterns of  
3 writing a proposed drug name against the graphic  
4 patterns of drug names existing in database.

5           So in that case, we will need to have two  
6 things, the same thing as we needed in the first  
7 approach. So we will need to have pattern of writing  
8 a proposed drug name, but also we will need to have a  
9 database of graphic patterns for all existing drug  
10 names.

11           So that I don't think that this type of  
12 database exists, and to build this type of database,  
13 I think this would be pretty cumbersome task.  
14 Obviously, if you will decide even for the first  
15 approach going forward, we can start building this  
16 database at least for the incoming names. At some  
17 moment we can kind of switch to the second approach,  
18 but I think that, you know, it is more feasible to  
19 start with the first one. So I will maybe describe  
20 how the work flow will look like in this first type  
21 of solution.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           So when the new drug name comes and let's  
2 say that this is Excedrin, okay? So we are gathering  
3 this, let's say, limited number of samples for this  
4 particular name. We are doing feature extraction,  
5 and this feature extraction is actually  
6 parameterization of all the samples which we gather.

7           So we are building a table of different  
8 representations of this particular name, and at the  
9 same time we are having a dictionary or database of  
10 all existing drug names as we have them now, and we  
11 are able to generate handwriting prototypes based on  
12 the power of our recognition engine, which correspond  
13 to similar, let's say, sets of combinations of this  
14 XR elements.

15           And we are applying fuzzy logic which  
16 kind of compares these two, and we are coming with a  
17 similarity score. So we can actually sort for you  
18 all existing names versus the samples which you  
19 acquired for the new coming name.

20           Now, what type of distortion we allow.  
21 Actually Parascript technology deals with any type

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 and quality of writing, including sloppy handwriting,  
2 and we do not limit writing to any writing style. So  
3 we accept any type of writing style.

4 In a while I will show you a couple of  
5 different forms on which we are doing recognition so  
6 you will realize that we are actually covering any  
7 writing style, and we do not require any training.

8 Obviously when the samples will be  
9 required, it is good to have diversity of different  
10 writing styles and maybe even taking some time in  
11 some separated period of times because people never  
12 write things the same way.

13 We also are having a product for  
14 signature verification, and when we were gathering  
15 data for forging actually signatures. So we had,  
16 let's say, a kind of reference signature, and we were  
17 trying to generate forged signature. We gave this to  
18 a number of people to do that, and each time it was  
19 different, but it was different each time they were  
20 doing this, but it was also different when they were  
21 doing after a couple of days.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1           The same with your signature, for  
2 instance. When you are signing your check, look at  
3 your signature after one year, and you will notice  
4 that there is quite different signatures.

5           So, you know, when I'm talking about  
6 collecting the data here, the data, it is good if the  
7 data is collected, let's say, in some separated  
8 intervals of time.

9           We also provide mechanisms for looking  
10 for similarities, also VR recognition on different  
11 representations, let's say, of the same word. So we  
12 call this an alias mechanism. So you not only can  
13 provide, let's say, dictionaries, but you can also  
14 provide aliases, and aliases can be simply  
15 replacement of the word with some nickname or it can  
16 be kind of an abbreviation of a given name.

17           And our technology also probably will be  
18 very helpful for looking for a similarity of  
19 mistakes, which are made in particular handwriting,  
20 which are the results of misspelling. So, for  
21 instance, if you are, let's say, missing some letters

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 or if you add some additional letter or if you will  
2 switch the order of particular letters in a name, it  
3 will also quantitatively measure, you know, how close  
4 this typical, let's say, misspelling is similar to  
5 existing names.

6 So here I just would like to support what  
7 I've said about, you know, this kind of independence.

8 I would like to show you a couple of examples of  
9 forms which we are able to recognize, and this is one  
10 of the legacy forms on which we are able to recognize  
11 not only handwriting, but also some, let's say,  
12 symbols, and this is put independent to forms filled  
13 out with pencil, forms with condensed lines, things  
14 like correction, et cetera.

15 Regarding writing style, this supports  
16 actually the statement that we are not dependent on  
17 anybody's writing style. Parascript technology is  
18 used by USPS for mail sorting, and obviously we have  
19 to be prepared to read any type of writing, anybody,  
20 let's say, in the United States. So we sort almost  
21 100 percent of USPS mail for bar code spraying on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 bottom of the envelope. When you are seeing this  
2 bottom bar code, this actually sprayed based on  
3 Parascript technology which recognizes the address  
4 and generates all of the information about the  
5 address.

6 And the last form which I would like to  
7 show is the form from I think it is 1910 census, and  
8 with it the pilot here. This applies a little bit.  
9 I think it illustrates a little bit, you know, also  
10 your needs because this is used for search purposes,  
11 and this is for LDS charge, which has huge  
12 genealogical archives, and they are going to provide  
13 a kind of automatic search service.

14 Because, you know, looking for some  
15 names in all of these archives takes weeks to months  
16 sometimes, and with Parascript technology, you can  
17 kind of index particular fields by image  
18 representation of these fields.

19 And now I would like to switch a little  
20 for you. This demo is based on our technology of  
21 searching actually, but I would like to kind of show

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 you this concept which I was talking about.

2 Let's say that we have sample. This is  
3 the second approach which I thought is less feasible,  
4 but we obviously can do the reverse thing as well.

5 If we have a list of different names of  
6 medicine and we have the database of snippets of  
7 names of this medicine, so now with this technology  
8 what I can do, I can generate a query for particular  
9 names. Let's say that this is this name. It goes  
10 simply through this little database, and I'm hearing  
11 just 50 entries here for demo purposes, but this can  
12 be, you know, a pretty huge database, and it looks  
13 for the best match to that query which I generated in  
14 the text form.

15 So I actually type this in, and it  
16 analyzes all of my snippets which I have in the  
17 database, and it lists them in the order of  
18 similarity.

19 So as you see, the two first entries are  
20 corresponding to what I typed in. On the third  
21 position you are having the name, which is very close

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 to the first name.

2 For instance, if I would do, let's say,  
3 some misspelling in this query, you can see that the  
4 first one still comes, is first, but as the second  
5 one I'm already having this different name. So I can  
6 very quickly and easily review all of this database  
7 and give you some candidates which are suspicious.  
8 Okay?

9 And so I can do kind of initial screening  
10 for you, and later you can also apply all other  
11 criteria for the name which you guys talked here  
12 about, but you already have kind of filter at least  
13 with handwriting.

14 Of course, like I'm saying, in this case  
15 we will need to have a pretty big database of written  
16 names which already exist, but the technology allows  
17 also to do the opposite. So we are able to do the  
18 opposite. We are able actually to have just samples  
19 of the new name and dictionary of all existing names.

20 So this also can be done.

21 So I think this concludes what I wanted

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 to say about handwriting. There is much more to it,  
2 of course, but I think that I passed on the concept  
3 here, and I am very curious, you know, what will be  
4 the feedback on what I've said.

5 Thank you very much for this opportunity  
6 speaking here.

7 (Applause.)

8 DR. COHEN: And so now we have time to  
9 ask questions of any of the panelists. So please  
10 feel free to step to a mic, and let us know your name  
11 just before you ask a question so that we can record  
12 that.

13 Any questions?

14 MR. COHEN: Yeah, hi. I'm Bob Cohen from  
15 Lexicon. Is this on?

16 DR. COHEN: Yes, it is.

17 MR. COHEN: Lexicon Branding.

18 I want to pick up on a comment that Ms.  
19 Diamond brought up about the fact that products are  
20 not yet on the market.

21 When something is brought to market, it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 accompanied by detailing. It's accompanied by  
2 promotion. It's accompanied specifically by a lot of  
3 literature in medical literature so that it comes to  
4 mind for doctors and pharmacists both, as well as  
5 possibly for consumers.

6 And the kind of methodologies we're  
7 talking about here, that's not the case. People want  
8 to be right when they answer a question. So they see  
9 a name written out that is not familiar to them, even  
10 though they're told that these names may not be  
11 familiar.

12 Are we not building into that system  
13 innately high error potential?

14 And if so, how do we account for it?

15 MS. DIAMOND: Sure. Two things. One is  
16 I think you're absolutely right it may very well be  
17 that once something hits the market and it's  
18 surrounded by all kinds of other cues, that some of  
19 the things that you would detect in a premarketing  
20 stage would disappear. No question about that.

21 In terms of the kind of testing you can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 do to control for people's sense that they want to  
2 say something is familiar, that's easily handled by  
3 having duds, you know, controls in the testing that  
4 we know are nonexistent in addition to the thing  
5 being tested and to test for that person's rate of  
6 just agreeing or that group's rate of just agreeing  
7 that they recognize something.

8 So that is handled, but that doesn't take  
9 away the issue that premarket is different from after  
10 something is in the market.

11 DR. STROM: If I can follow up on that,  
12 the other thing to keep in mind is unlike the normal  
13 research setting where your focus is on the mean and  
14 the average and will most people respond to the drug  
15 and so on, here you're looking for the outliers, and,  
16 yes, because you're looking for the people who are  
17 going to be making the mistakes, and, yes, there's a  
18 marketing effort, and, yes, they're detailing, and,  
19 yes, there's advertising.

20 That doesn't mean it's going to hit  
21 everybody, and the people who are most likely to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 making the errors, perhaps for the reasons you're  
2 implying, which would make sense, may be the people  
3 who didn't get to.

4 And so it may be that the premarketing  
5 and post marketing setting are certainly different in  
6 many ways, but they may not be different in this key  
7 way.

8 Again, that's a testable hypothesis, and  
9 the central point that I want to bring back is  
10 there's an enormous amount here which is testable and  
11 is researchable, and we shouldn't be going just on  
12 the matter of a question of faith and clinical  
13 subjectivity. We should be doing research in order  
14 to find out the right way to do these things.

15 DR. COHEN: Yes, ma'am.

16 DR. DORR: Bonnie Dorr, Department of  
17 Computer Science at the University of Maryland.

18 And I just wanted to address a point that  
19 Brian Strom brought up. I really like the talk, by  
20 the way.

21 I absolutely agree that if you have a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 list of names that reviewers have already seen and  
2 then they're asked questions, they already have that  
3 data in their heads. So that's not really a valid  
4 gold standard.

5 But if you had such a list and, say, a  
6 bunch of systems were developed for drug name  
7 matching not based on that list and then you ran a  
8 bunch of comparative experiments on that as a gold  
9 standard, then I think that is a valid gold standard  
10 because the developers of those systems presumably  
11 haven't seen the list and haven't done judgments of  
12 those types. So that's just a comment really.

13 DR. STROM: Yeah, I certainly don't  
14 disagree with what you're saying at all. I think the  
15 more general point is we should be simulating reality  
16 in whatever way is practical and as close as we can  
17 in measuring actual observed error rates, not that  
18 that would replace what's being done today ideally,  
19 but that would be a gold standard by which we could  
20 evaluate.

21 I mean, the point is when there are a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 dozens of different variations on the way things are  
2 being done the way we heard this morning, somebody is  
3 doing it wrong. Hopefully somebody is doing it right  
4 also. Hopefully multiple people are doing it right,  
5 and we need to be able to evaluate which is right and  
6 which is not.

7 DR. DORR: Well, I think you hit the nail  
8 on the head when you said we don't know what the  
9 question is yet. We don't know what we're testing.  
10 We don't know what our thresholds are so that even if  
11 we were to evaluate what we decided was a valid gold  
12 standard, we'd still need to know what the numbers  
13 need to be in order for it to be a possibly  
14 confusable name pair.

15 DR. COHEN: Any other questions?

16 Brian, it's certainly possible that what  
17 is being done now might even be the gold standard  
18 eventually.

19 DR. STROM: It's certainly possible that  
20 at least some of the things that are being done now  
21 are correct. It's also possible none of them, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 it's certainly possible that some where. It's not  
2 possible that all of what's being done today is  
3 correct because it's too variable, and the issue is  
4 what parts of what's being done is right and what  
5 parts are not right. That's what needs to be  
6 researched.

7 DR. COHEN: Thank you.

8 And, Kaz, one of the things that we run  
9 into with looking at names when it's done is it's not  
10 just name versus name, name confusion, that is, but  
11 also occasionally there is confusion with some  
12 hospital terminology or laboratory tests or, you  
13 know, other elements of a prescription.

14 And I assume that you could build that  
15 into your technology, which I think is fascinating.

16 MR. JASZCZAK: Yes. I think any  
17 additional information is very useful, and during  
18 plans I had actually conversation while I was giving  
19 example how you can strengthen recognition rates by  
20 using additional information, and in particular, in  
21 made processing, we are using not only recognition

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1       itself, but we are using also behind this USPS  
2       database for cross validation of what we recognize.

3               So we are able to cross-validate  
4       different elements of the address. This way we come  
5       with much better answer, with much better read rates.

6               Similarly here, if you are looking at  
7       names, and if you can have brand for this, if you can  
8       add, let's say, dosage into this and if you can look  
9       not only for similarities between name itself, but  
10      also these other elements and if you can add cross-  
11      validation with different elements, definitely your  
12      analysis will be superior.

13              DR. COHEN: Any additional questions? I  
14      have another question here.

15              MR. HARTMAN: Steve Hartman from  
16      Novartis.

17              I had a question for Shari Diamond about  
18      focus groups.

19              I was curious whether there is any data  
20      on whether you can reduce the problem of  
21      interdependence by increasing to a reasonable size

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the number of participants in a focus group so  
2 instead of having five you have 20 or 25.

3 And then the other question related to  
4 that was: do you need a moderator? For example, if  
5 you had in this particular case an expert panel of  
6 pharmacists and risk safety analysts sitting around  
7 talking about various different possible drugs, do  
8 you really need a moderator at all? So could you  
9 eliminate that element as well?

10 MS. DIAMOND: The typical focus group, at  
11 least what's been discovered works best for just  
12 running a group, is about eight to 12 people, that  
13 is, fewer -- and it varies depending on who's in the  
14 focus group, of course. Some groups are more  
15 disciplined than others.

16 When you get much larger, you surely need  
17 somebody to direct traffic. All right? And so those  
18 two are not unrelated just in terms of running a  
19 focus group.

20 The real issue on a focus group is the  
21 interdependence of the members. It's the advantage

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 of the focus group because people feed off one  
2 another, and they come up with new ideas based on  
3 what the other person said. But it's just that  
4 potential suggestibility that makes them not very  
5 good for testing how the general population would  
6 respond, whatever that general population is because  
7 the responses of some of the people in that group who  
8 voice agreement with somebody else in the group may  
9 have been produced, influenced, suggested by  
10 precisely that mention of the other group member.

11 So it's a good, quick read on some  
12 things, but it's not a testing device.

13 MR. HARTMAN: What I'm trying to get at  
14 is that it looks as if a statistical model would be  
15 very difficult to create that will be practical and  
16 affordable and is readily at hand, and so it looks as  
17 if we may be moving towards something like an expert  
18 panel playing a very important role in the name  
19 approval process.

20 And so what I'm trying to get from you is  
21 some suggestions as to how to structure the expert

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 panel in a way to minimize this sort of guessing and  
2 interdependence and moderator influence.

3 MS. DIAMOND: Okay. Before we go there,  
4 if that's the direction you think we're going, then  
5 we really do need to do some serious testing on the  
6 correspondence between these expert panel positions  
7 and the kind of testing that we would do with a  
8 larger population of less sophisticated folks  
9 because we don't know whether they are predictive of  
10 how the population at large would respond.

11 So I think that's the first step before  
12 you go there.

13 DR. COHEN: Any other?

14 (No response.)

15 DR. COHEN: Well, thank you very much,  
16 panelists. Thank you for staying on time, too, and  
17 we'll take a break now.

18 (Applause.)

19 DR. COHEN: And please come back and sit  
20 down by 2:30.

21 Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
2 the record at 2:10 p.m. and went back on  
3 the record at 2:29 p.m.)

4 DR. GROSS: Well, that was very  
5 impressive. I'm glad to see you're so anxious to go  
6 on with the next session.

7 The last question really was a perfect  
8 segue to our first speaker.

9 I am Dr. Peter Gross. I'm the moderator  
10 for the session, and I'm also chair of the FDA's Drug  
11 Safety and Risk Management Advisory Committee.

12 The emphasis in this particular section  
13 will be on decision analysis tools, although there's  
14 a fair amount of overlap with the previous session.

15 The first speaker is Dr. Rick Shangraw,  
16 who is CEO of the Project Performance Corporation.  
17 He will discuss expert committees, which was the last  
18 question asked.

19 His company uses multi-disciplinary teams  
20 to help clients solve complex information technology  
21 and management and environmental issues.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 I'm going to introduce the other  
2 speakers, and then when they each come up to talk,  
3 I'll point out the questions that they were asked to  
4 address.

5 The next two speakers will talk about  
6 computer assisted decision analysis. Dr. Bonnie Dorr  
7 is Associate Professor, Department of Linguistics at  
8 the University of Maryland. She is a specialist in  
9 computational linguistics, which uses computers to  
10 assess the similarities of words.

11 Dr. Bruce Lambert is an Associate  
12 Professor, College of Pharmacy, the University of  
13 Illinois at Chicago. He has published on how short-  
14 term memory to recall drug names is affected by  
15 similarity, familiarity, and frequency of exposure.

16 The next speaker is Dr. John Gosbee. He  
17 is Section Director for Patient Safety at the  
18 Veterans Health Administration, National Center for  
19 Patient Safety. He will discuss premarketing  
20 evaluation and decision analysis through failure mode  
21 and effects analysis, or FMEA.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 Dr. Gosbee has published widely and has  
2 demonstrated to health care personnel the benefits of  
3 human factor engineering to redirect a care team's  
4 focus on redesigning the systems to prevent adverse  
5 events from recurring.

6 He has also published on performing  
7 proactive risk assessment in health care by using  
8 FMEA, as well as retrospective assessment using root  
9 cause analysis.

10 Through a multifaceted program at the  
11 Veterans Affairs' National Center for Patient Care,  
12 he was able to accomplish a 900-fold increase in  
13 close call reporting of high priority events.

14 Our final speaker is Dr. William  
15 Campbell, who is the Dean of the School of Pharmacy  
16 at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill  
17 and also a member of the Drug Safety and Risk  
18 Management Advisory Committee of the FDA.

19 He will conclude our session and discuss  
20 premarket risk management programs. Bill has  
21 published on the limitations of current methods of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 risk communication, and he has proposed some  
2 potential solutions. He is interested in the  
3 evaluation of pharmacy data systems and epidemiologic  
4 investigation of drug use.

5 Now, to the first speaker. Rick Shangraw  
6 will address the following questions:

7 Is an expert committee necessary to  
8 review information from studies?

9 How many people should staff an expert  
10 committee, another issue that came up previously?

11 What credentials are important for expert  
12 committee members?

13 And should the expert committee meet in  
14 person, via videoconference, teleconference, or E-  
15 mail?

16 Rick.

17 DR. SHANGRAW: Good afternoon. I've got  
18 the chance to follow up on a couple of issues that  
19 were brought up today, which is good, and have a  
20 chance to extend into some new areas as they relate  
21 specifically to expert committees.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           First, I'm going to spend just a couple  
2 of minutes framing the problem, and we've heard over  
3 the course of the day already today a number of  
4 different conversations about folks using expert  
5 committees or expert panels in this process of  
6 looking at potential drug name confusion, and so I'm  
7 first going to talk a little bit about where expert  
8 committees or expert panels could be used.

9           And then I'll be going to these questions  
10 that were asked in terms of how you might use them.  
11 And in that regard I'm going to be bringing in a lot  
12 of the research not just from the field of the health  
13 sciences field, but also from many other fields that  
14 really play into this question of the value of expert  
15 panels and expert committees.

16           And then finally I'm going to bring up  
17 two other concerns that play very well off of the  
18 last panel about really what needs to be done next in  
19 terms of thinking through the use of expert panels  
20 and expert committees. So I'd basically added two  
21 more questions to the list. So we really have six

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 questions we're going to talk about.

2           You've heard today a lot of discussion  
3 about using expert panels, and as you listen today in  
4 my mind you really found that people are using expert  
5 panels in really three ways to address this problem  
6 or to make decisions on this issue. The first way or  
7 manner that they're using it is what I sort of all  
8 the all in one process. In other words, we've heard  
9 some speakers talk about the fact that they're using  
10 exclusively expert panels as a way of looking for  
11 name or drug confusions, and that's sort of a cradle  
12 to grave type approach. So you convene the expert  
13 panel, provide them with a new drug name, have them  
14 go through a process, an expert panel process, and  
15 then come out with potential name confusions, and  
16 they make a decision on that single process.

17           Another use of expert panels which I  
18 found enlightening from many discussions this morning  
19 that we're seeing in industry as well as in FDA is  
20 they're using expert panels throughout the process  
21 and, more importantly, at the end of the process as a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 way of almost assimilating or integrating all of the  
2 different studies that contribute to understanding a  
3 potential area of confusion for a potential name, and  
4 I call this sort of the clean-up position, right?

5 So the expert panels come in, take a look  
6 at all of the different studies that may have been  
7 done, prescription studies, verbal studies,  
8 handwritten studies, and then the expert panel sits  
9 down and assesses those and comes up with some kind  
10 of conclusion.

11 And then finally, you've also heard today  
12 the use of expert panels as doing one of those factor  
13 studies, one particular study in a suite of studies  
14 that are done as a way of trying to understand  
15 problems associated with drug names.

16 And so when we come to this problem about  
17 thinking of expert panels, we're really coming to it  
18 not only trying to understand how you might use it in  
19 this process, in the different places where you can  
20 use expert panels in the process, but then once you  
21 decide to use them, what's the best way to utilize

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 expert panels, and that's what we're really going to  
2 focus on in terms of answering the questions.

3 So the four questions which I'll go  
4 through which were just iterated were, you know, when  
5 is it necessary. Are they necessary to use them?  
6 How many should staff an expert panel? What are the  
7 credentials? And what's the media or format in which  
8 you should use expert panels?

9 I have the benefit of being a social  
10 scientist, and as a social scientist, we like to  
11 reach out and look at many different disciplines in  
12 the way that we try to solve problems. And this  
13 particular problem is one that has been researched by  
14 many. I'm not going to provide any original research  
15 today, although I've done some research myself in  
16 this area, which I'll be talking about.

17 Most of the research that you see in the  
18 literature, especially experimental literature, come  
19 out of psychology and sociology. There's a large and  
20 emerging set of literature on expert panels coming  
21 out of the legal field, a set of legal researchers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 looking at, you know, quality of jury deliberations,  
2 looking at definitions of what is an expert witness  
3 and even plans to look at science courts, which are  
4 specialized expert panels to look at very highly  
5 scientific problems.

6 On the policy scientist side, there's a  
7 tremendous amount of literature about the value of  
8 expert panel in the area of forecasting, that versus  
9 quantitative methods, comparative ways of looking at  
10 that, and some of the research that I'll be  
11 presenting today comes from that area.

12 There's also work in game theory,  
13 particularly also in organizational behavior and  
14 theory as a way of understanding how groups act and  
15 interact, which plays off a lot of the psychology and  
16 sociology literature.

17 And then the other side that has been  
18 interesting to look in the literature is that there  
19 is also a lot of work being done in the health  
20 sciences area and a lot of work being done about the  
21 use of expert panels clearly as a way of looking at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 appropriate necessary care. I'll be talking about  
2 some of the NIH work in this area.

3 And as I go throughout the presentation,  
4 I'll be talking about some different methods or  
5 approaches that people use to conduct expert panels.

6 some of them are very generic and have been around  
7 for several decades, the Adelphi method, the nominal  
8 group technique.

9 Some have also been around for a couple  
10 of years, and they've been particularly focused in  
11 the health sciences area, work being done in NIH in  
12 the consensus development program, work that was  
13 originated out of the RAND Corporation in  
14 collaboration with UCLA Medical School to do some  
15 work in the area of appropriateness methods, which  
16 also comes out of the health sciences area.

17 So as you can already begin to see, even  
18 though I have very specific questions to answer  
19 today, it's a very broad topic with an awful lot of  
20 research coming in from a very large number of  
21 disciplines, and so my objective today is to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 synthesize that.

2 Now, one thing you won't hear from me  
3 today is specific research about the value of expert  
4 panels addressing this particular topic, and that is  
5 are there potential confusions with proprietary  
6 names. There's actually not very much research in  
7 that area. There's some research that's related to  
8 that from an empirical standpoint. Dr. Lambert has  
9 done some work in that area and some others in the  
10 audience have here, too.

11 But there actually hasn't been a broad  
12 base of literature built up in this particular  
13 problem. First of all, it's a relatively new  
14 problem, and second, as you've heard from some of the  
15 speakers today, there just hasn't been enough focus  
16 on methods and approach and looking at them  
17 empirically enough to build a scientific base for  
18 deciding which methods are better or worse, and you  
19 heard some concerns in the last panel about a need to  
20 do that.

21 And so there's not a whole lot of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 specific evidence here to relate to this problem, but  
2 a lot of peripheral evidence from a lot of different  
3 disciplines, I think, contribute to better  
4 understanding the problem.

5 So the first question really is if you go  
6 back to the charge here: is an expert committee  
7 necessary to review information from studies? So is  
8 it necessary?

9 Well, as you begin looking through the  
10 literature, the question isn't really one, first, of  
11 is it necessary. Actually the question that  
12 everybody tries to answer first is are they of any  
13 value, and in particular, are expert committees of  
14 any value in comparison to other methods you might  
15 use to arrive at a decision.

16 And here not surprising, anybody who sat  
17 on an expert committee can understand this, there's a  
18 lot of disagreement in the literature about really  
19 just the fundamental value of them. Part of that is  
20 because there are issues related to the ability to  
21 structure them in a consistent manner so that you can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 understand the outcomes in a reproducible way, and  
2 we've heard some of that from speakers earlier in the  
3 day.

4           But the research has been growing in the  
5 area that if there's a consistent method used, that  
6 obviously it adds consistency to the decision making  
7 process. There is some empirical evidence that says  
8 if you use an expert panel it might be better than  
9 using just a single expert. In fact, there has been  
10 a whole lot of research about whether or not using  
11 single experts versus a panel of them yields better  
12 results.

13           And, again, not surprisingly, there's  
14 been mixed results there. But the other part of the  
15 literature that's very clear is that if you don't run  
16 the expert panel in a consistent manner and if you're  
17 not cognizant of the potential problems of an expert  
18 panel, it will absolutely produce systematic bias,  
19 and I'll talk in a minute about what kind of  
20 systematic bias you can expect from an expert panel  
21 and also talk a little bit about the ways that you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 can control for some of that bias.

2           And then finally, just an interesting  
3 side note. A recent study just came up in the last  
4 year or so that if you let expert panels deal with  
5 things like numbers and letter and substituting them,  
6 which is kind of an interesting subpart of the  
7 problem we're dealing with here, and that is looking  
8 at orthographic comparison and phonetic comparisons,  
9 that actually if you gave that to a group as opposed  
10 to an individual, the group does a better job solving  
11 those problems, which is kind of an interesting side  
12 note there.

13           By the way, as you see as I'm going  
14 through here, I've actually identified the  
15 literature for those in the audience who are  
16 interested in the literature. I've got the  
17 references here. If you want a copy of that just  
18 stop on up. I'll be happy to give that to you.

19           So in practice though, when is it  
20 necessary to use an expert committee? And after  
21 years of research in the forecasting field, in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 social sciences area, in the psychology and sociology  
2 field, most people have come down to a couple of  
3 quick rules about when you might want to use an  
4 expert panel.

5           So when is a necessity of using an expert  
6 panel? The first rule is use an expert panel when  
7 you don't have good historical data. If you have  
8 great historical data and you can build a model off  
9 that data, then you might be better off building a  
10 statistical model than you would be using expert  
11 opinion.

12           Second, use an expert panel if events in  
13 the future are likely to invalidate or be very  
14 different from events, but if there's historical  
15 data, don't use an expert panel.

16           And finally, if there are issues of  
17 ethical and moral concern, use an expert panel.

18           So as we think about this as it relates  
19 to the problem of looking at drug name comparisons  
20 and potential confusions, we certainly have a case  
21 where we don't necessarily have a strong enough

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 historical base, at least one that is articulated in  
2 a way that we can use it for being predictive in  
3 terms of are there potential confusions for names.

4 Some of that is a result of having  
5 difficulty in reporting issues related to potential  
6 drug name confusions. Some of that is that there are  
7 data bases that exist but the proprietary is not  
8 open.

9 But in any case there doesn't seem to be  
10 enough of a historical basis for that. So that could  
11 call into the need for having an expert panel.

12 And it is also clear that in some cases  
13 that there are likely future events that are going to  
14 occur that would cause you to want to bring a set of  
15 experts in that could have at least some insights  
16 into those things that are happening, changes in the  
17 packaging, changes in dose administration, changes in  
18 branding techniques and approaches that may be coming  
19 into the future that we didn't have in the past and,  
20 therefore would call into the use of expert panels.

21 So as we begin approaching the problem,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 the question of is it necessary to use expert panels,  
2 I would say it would be necessary to use expert  
3 panels, yes, in this case, and I'll get in a minute  
4 to when you might want to use them.

5 I'm not saying though that you use them  
6 exclusively, and I think that one of the things that  
7 we heard this morning that was really important was  
8 your heard most of the private sector organizations,  
9 as well as the FDA, talk about the fact they use  
10 multi-methods as a way of coming to, tackling this  
11 problem of potential drug name confusion.

12 And clearly as you look across the  
13 literature in other areas of the literature,  
14 particularly in solving complex social science  
15 problems using a multi-method or multi-factor  
16 approach is one that has been very successfully shown  
17 to at least yield better results over the long term  
18 than a single method approach.

19 So can you use expert opinion or expert  
20 panels? Yes.

21 Should you use it exclusively? My view

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 is no.

2 Okay. Optimal size of expert committees  
3 or expert panels. The literature here is fuzzy, but  
4 the literature basically shows that for a number of  
5 different reasons you might want to rely upon groups  
6 in the area of somewhere between five to ten people  
7 or 12 people.

8 Most of that research, interestingly  
9 enough, has come off of sociological studies where  
10 they just found that there were problems in using  
11 different size committees from an effective  
12 functioning standpoint, and there has also been a lot  
13 of study in the communication literature that if the  
14 group size gets too large, you can't have complex  
15 communications because it gets too hard to moderate  
16 the panel or the group in terms of having complex  
17 communication.

18 Large groups beyond ten or 12 have been  
19 shown to be useful in expert panels if you change the  
20 way they vote on the problem at the end of the  
21 problem.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So in other words, what I mean by that is  
2                   that if you have much larger expert panels, and there  
3                   have been some Delphi panels that have been run over  
4                   the years that have been approximating 100 experts in  
5                   a group, that they've shown them to be better than  
6                   smaller panels if you allow the way you change the  
7                   voting patterns and the way that they respond.

8                   In other words, you don't want to have a  
9                   unanimous vote when you get that large, but if you  
10                  bring down the super majority and majority voting  
11                  patterns, you can have some value at the larger  
12                  panels.

13                  But in practice here, and if we look  
14                  again to some of the longstanding, active groups that  
15                  use expert panels, the RAND-UCLA research, the work  
16                  that's done at NIH, even work that's being done by a  
17                  set of research in the nominal group technique, you  
18                  can see a lot of similarity, and actually you heard  
19                  it just a minute ago in answer to a question on focus  
20                  groups. About the size of an expert panel should be  
21                  somewhere between eight to 12, and you hear that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 number regardless of where you look. You either hear  
2 it in practice or you hear it in some research.

3 And so my recommendation: eight to 12.  
4 That's about the right number.

5 Credentials for committee participation.

6 So this question really was surrounding the issue of  
7 what credentials do you need to have to participate  
8 on an expert panel, and the research, again, across  
9 all of the different disciplines is relatively  
10 interesting.

11 First of all, and I found this to be  
12 reasonably interesting, the set of studies that were  
13 done a couple of years ago. The recommendation was  
14 that the experts need to have some baseline level of  
15 expertise, but you don't want them too expert, and  
16 that most certainly ties into a longstanding set of  
17 research that says if people in a group feel  
18 intimidated by other members of the group, they won't  
19 contribute as well to the expert panel.

20 So the results here simply say you have  
21 to establish a baseline level of expertise, but you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 don't want a bunch of gurus in the room because if  
2 you do, you're likely not to have a good interaction  
3 in terms of a solution for a decision.

4           The second set of research really  
5 revolved around who should participate from a  
6 different perspective, and you've heard today already  
7 a recommendation which I strongly support that to the  
8 extent you do two things. First, you try to match  
9 the participants and the expert panel based on the  
10 likely users of the results of the panel, and as you  
11 heard today, people are talking about populating  
12 their expert panels with physicians, with nurses,  
13 with pharmacists, with patients, you know, some  
14 subset of groups.

15           What the literature says is to the extent  
16 that you can make that group multi-disciplinary that  
17 still addresses the core of the problem, you'll get  
18 better results than if you had a single disciplinary  
19 response to the problem.

20           Clearly, as I said before, participant  
21 status affects the dynamics of the group. It's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 something you have to be concerned about.

2           And finally, there must be some  
3 justification for expertise. So in this context it's  
4 important to establish some baseline level of  
5 expertise. Now, there's no clear solution here given  
6 that there's a particular problem you're trying to  
7 address. First is what the literature has looked at,  
8 but clearly you have to establish that baseline of  
9 expertise before you can be a credible member of the  
10 expert panel.

11           In practice, what you find is -- and,  
12 again, recommendations from people that have run  
13 panels. We've run numerous panels over the years --  
14 is baseline qualifications are important. Conflict  
15 of interest is incredibly important, especially as  
16 you begin to look across the problem set that you're  
17 looking at in terms of potential conflicts of who can  
18 participate in the panels.

19           Domineering personalities is a concern,  
20 and finally, the concern about diversity.

21           The fourth question was what's the best

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 way to conduct these panels. Do you want to use E-  
2 mail? Do you want to use chat sessions? Do you want  
3 to have collaborative computer environments? Do you  
4 want to do it face to face?

5 And this is probably the area of research  
6 that has been most explosive over the last couple of  
7 years, given the acute interest of most researchers  
8 on whether it's better to be holding Web based or  
9 computer based group facilitated sessions versus  
10 traditional face-to-face sessions.

11 And here most of the research has tried  
12 to look at really three factors. Are decisions  
13 better when you use computers versus face to face,  
14 and on what set of computer mediated settings or  
15 groups are you more likely to get better results?

16 Are the folks that participate in these  
17 expert panels, are they more satisfied with the  
18 decision or what I call decision commitment depending  
19 upon what media or form they use for making a  
20 decision?

21 And finally there's a concern about media

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 richness, which is: to what degree are they able to  
2 address complex or simple problems depending upon  
3 what kind of computer media they use in trying to  
4 collaborate in these group kind of settings?

5 And, again, the literature, it's  
6 relatively new. It's beginning to focus up a little  
7 bit, but basically there's a subset of researchers  
8 that have found that computer mediated systems do, in  
9 fact, decrease overall effectiveness of group  
10 processes, especially expert panel processes, but  
11 that can be improved if the people that participate  
12 in the expert panel know each other.

13 Interesting, right? So, in other words,  
14 if you're using a bunch of folks on an expert panel  
15 that don't know each other, you're going to have  
16 poorer results than if you use a computer mediated  
17 type operation or type setting where the people in  
18 the group have some history with each other.

19 It's also clear that more complex  
20 communications occur over systems that are more rich  
21 in terms of the way they can interact. So computer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 mediated or facilitated sessions where you have a lot  
2 of ability to interact versus simple chat systems or  
3 simple E-mail systems are less likely to be  
4 effective.

5 Adding audio to systems and video to  
6 systems particularly enhance their effectiveness,  
7 which has been a pretty consistent finding over the  
8 last couple of years, and in part that's because it  
9 improves the media richness. Remember it allows you  
10 now to have more complex discussions.

11 And then research I've done over the  
12 years on commitment shows that if you use computer  
13 mediated processes, participants are less likely to  
14 feel committed or satisfied by the processes and face  
15 to face.

16 And then finally, after an extensive meta  
17 review, meta study of the problem, after reviewing  
18 200 studies recently, actually 80 percent of the  
19 studies that we reviewed basically said on balance we  
20 really can't find the difference between face to face  
21 versus computer mediated, collaborative technologies

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 along the line of decision quality, and so again, it  
2 sort of opens up the box with where is this research  
3 really going if, after the last decade, we can't find  
4 any real differences. Where are we heading?

5 So from a practical standpoint, it seems  
6 to me we're back into the same old mold that we've  
7 talked about earlier, and that is if you have the  
8 opportunity and the money and the feasibility, try to  
9 combine these techniques again. You're likely to get  
10 better results from combined techniques.

11 And you'll actually see in some of the  
12 current expert panel techniques that are out there  
13 that they'll start with a computer mediated  
14 discussion. In other words, they'll have a Web based  
15 board that allows you to get the initial question out  
16 to the participants and have them give some results  
17 back from a computer mediated forum, and then they'll  
18 move to a face-to-face forum to discuss the  
19 collaborative results from that initial computer  
20 mediated conference as a way of bringing in face to  
21 face interactions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   And some of the more advanced expert  
2 panel, expert committee methods and approaches are  
3 combining now both computer mediated techniques on  
4 the front end and face-to-face techniques on the back  
5 end to take advantage of both qualities of both of  
6 those approaches.

7                   And then the second and probably more  
8 relevant point here is given the complexity of the  
9 problem that you're trying to solve here in terms of  
10 name confusion, it's clear to me that using lower  
11 computer mediated systems, E-mail, chat systems,  
12 you're not going to be able to get the richness and  
13 complexity of communications necessary to look at  
14 these problems. You're going to have to increase  
15 your way up the scale in using more of the advanced  
16 collaborative group technologies.

17                   I'm sure some of you have sat in some of  
18 these new technologies out there now where you sit in  
19 the room and you vote by buttons and they have  
20 consensus building. You can see the results on the  
21 screen about how everybody is voting. You have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 second, you have iterative rounds, and clearly, we're  
2 moving into an era that's going to be changed  
3 dramatically over the next decade in the ability of  
4 the technology to support those expert type decisions

5 The two last questions I'd like to cover  
6 are two that I thought I was going to get on this  
7 panel, and that is how do you address the classic  
8 problems that you see in expert panels associated  
9 with a concept called "groupthink." It is a concept  
10 that was developed by a researcher, Irving Janis,  
11 back in the '70s, and Janis basically said that in  
12 any group setting you're going to have a potential  
13 for especially an expert type panel type setting, a  
14 potential for folks to move towards the majority  
15 decision and then to have the group begin to  
16 collaborate and continue to think that that majority  
17 decision is the correct decision because people are  
18 less likely to voice any kind of dissonance or any  
19 kind of conflict based on that majority position, and  
20 it's basically called the theory of "groupthink."

21 And I've given you here some of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 current thinking on how you moderate panels in terms  
2 of making sure facilitators are impartial, making  
3 sure you assign the role of critical evaluator to all  
4 committee participants, making sure you rotate  
5 through a devil's advocate position for people on the  
6 panel, subdividing the panel to account for  
7 differences in facilitation and then give people  
8 second chances even on preliminary results of panels  
9 as an opportunity to look at options or non-majority  
10 thinking in panels.

11 And much of the computer mediated  
12 approaches that you're seeing being built today build  
13 in a lot of this thinking into their systems in terms  
14 of anonymity, in terms of voting on problems, and the  
15 way that you can respond and get feedback from  
16 systems.

17 And then finally -- and this is probably  
18 the most important point that came out of the  
19 discussions in the last panel -- and that is if we're  
20 ever going to be able to really ascertain the value  
21 of these expert panels, there needs to be first a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 method that's consistent in the way that the panels  
2 are applied, and one of the things I haven't heard  
3 today is a lot of discussion about how people  
4 actually deploy their expert panels.

5 I hear they have them. I hear they  
6 populate them with experts, but we haven't heard a  
7 lot at least today about how they structure them.  
8 And structure becomes very important to the first  
9 issue that was addressed in the earlier panel, that  
10 we have to have a consistent method in the way you  
11 structure.

12 After method, you can then figure out if  
13 you can reproduce. After you reproduce, you can  
14 figure out if you can validate. But we have to start  
15 first with method.

16 And so for those that aren't familiar,  
17 there are a number of very well defined methods for  
18 expert panels, and I think the objective here first  
19 off is to make sure that there's some way of  
20 embracing some standard approach. I've just put up  
21 on the screen one of them. It's a nominal group

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 technique. There have actually been a lot of  
2 variance in this over the years, and as you move  
3 towards putting in systems you actually can reproduce  
4 and replicate and then validate, there needs to be  
5 some consistency in the front end in terms of process  
6 and approach.

7           So where is this all heading? On the  
8 expert panel side much of the research we're seeing  
9 coming out now in the foreseeable future is really  
10 going to be focused on the value of the computer  
11 moderator, computer facilitated side.

12           And then the last bullet, which I think  
13 is most exciting in this field, is there has been  
14 really a lot of work now being done on combining the  
15 use of expert panels with more empirical or data  
16 driven models as a way of trying to come to more  
17 consensus in particularly complex problems like  
18 you're facing today.

19           And as you look at, for example the FDA  
20 process which is trying to take a computer driven  
21 model which you're going to hear about in a minute

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 from the next couple of speakers and then combining  
2 that with expert panels, you're going to be able to  
3 learn more from the literature and other disciplines  
4 about how they're trying to take those two disparate  
5 approaches, qualitative and quantitative approach,  
6 and bring them together into a better decision making  
7 framework.

8 Thank you.

9 (Applause.)

10 DR. GROSS: Okay. Thank you very much.  
11 Thank you very much, Rick.

12 The next two speakers will talk about  
13 computer assisted decision analysis. The three  
14 questions that they should address are:

15 How can computer resources be used to  
16 objectively measure differences between name pairs,  
17 for example, at a distance, bigrams, trigrams, et  
18 cetera?

19 Number two, how can computer resources be  
20 used to calculate weights for various elements in  
21 name similarity, mitigating issues, and aggravating

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 issues?

2 The third question is can computer  
3 assisted pattern recognition support the decision  
4 process to determine name and name similarities?

5 Dr. Bonnie Dorr will speak first.

6 DR. DORR: First, just one correction.  
7 I'm from the Department of Computer Science, not the  
8 Department of Linguistics. However, I am a  
9 computational linguist, and I have an affiliation  
10 with the Department of Linguistics.

11 So this is actually kind of a joint  
12 presentation with my colleague Greg Kondrak at the  
13 University of Alberta, who is also in the Department  
14 of Computer Science, but he is also a computational  
15 linguist, and we look at problems of pairing up  
16 different strings for other purposes. So I, too, am  
17 an outsider, as most of the people in the afternoon  
18 have been saying they are, to the drug name matching  
19 arena.

20 So one of the things we do is we look at  
21 different languages, say, English and French, and we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 try to match up words that are cognates of each  
2 other, and that's where some of this technology  
3 originated that I'll talk about today.

4 So the first question: how can we use  
5 traditional techniques for validating or not  
6 validating, but comparing drug names?

7 We'll look at a few approaches very  
8 quickly just so that you'd sort of know what's been  
9 out there for a number of years from the '60s and  
10 prior to that. String matching to rank similarity  
11 between strings, in this arena drug names, has been  
12 around for a while. There are two classes of string  
13 matching techniques. One is orthographic where we  
14 look mostly at spelling, and the other phonological  
15 where we care about sound to a certain degree.

16 And there are also two different methods  
17 of matching. So you have two different dimensions  
18 that we're looking along. One is orthographic versus  
19 phonological. The other is distance versus  
20 similarity where in distance we care how far apart  
21 are the two strings, and similarity, we look at how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 close are the two strings. So those are sort of two  
2 sides of the same coin.

3 And just to look at those two dimensions  
4 up against each other. All right. So orthographic  
5 versus phonological, the first bullet under  
6 orthographic, you have distance, metrics. For  
7 example, the string edit distance. It also has  
8 another name, the Levenstein distance which you've  
9 heard about before, would compare what pieces of the  
10 string differ. So with Contac and Zantac the pieces  
11 that differ are the C-o and the Z-a. That is, about  
12 two-sixths of the string seems to be different.

13 So you look at how far apart they are,  
14 whereas with similarity metrics, like the longest  
15 common subsequence ratio, or DICE, which you may hear  
16 about also, they look at the string as the same.

17 So for Contac and Zantac the piece that's  
18 the same is n-t-a-c, our about four-sixths of each of  
19 the strings.

20 You can also look at bigrams, that is,  
21 two character sequences, or trigrams, three character

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 sequences, and that's where you get measures like  
2 DICE, where we're looking at how many of those  
3 bigrams are the same in the two strings.

4 And so I gave, again, the examples of  
5 Contac and Zantac under similarity. About half of  
6 the bigrams seem to overlap, and so that's the DICE  
7 metric.

8 Under phonological, there are number of  
9 phonological approaches. Under distance I've listed  
10 Soundex. It also has its cousin, Phonics, which  
11 Soundex looks primarily at consonants, in particular  
12 the first four consonant sounds, and tries to see how  
13 similar they are using something like the strong edit  
14 distance, actually a combination of two different  
15 things, phonology and orthographics, and then assigns  
16 a score.

17 Phonics actually does a mapping prior to  
18 doing that matching that's similar in nature as well.

19 Under the heading of similarity,  
20 phonological similarity metrics, I have the ALINE  
21 approach, which is what I'll focus on primarily

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 today. So the traditional methods that we've seen  
2 for decade are listed there under distance  
3 similarity, and orthographic and the distance under  
4 phonological, but sort of a newer alignment style  
5 approach which doesn't talk about distance per se or  
6 similarity in the traditional sense is the ALINE  
7 technique which I'll talk about.

8 It actually looks at every character in  
9 the two strings and has a weighted alignment  
10 technique for deciding how similar they are.

11 Okay, and these are just some more  
12 examples to flesh out what I mean by distance versus  
13 similarity, where the bottom line is when you talk  
14 about distance, if two strings are similar, you want  
15 the distance to be small. If two strings are  
16 similar, you want the similarity to be big. So for  
17 the "hordes" and "lords" example that I have up  
18 there, you could imagine counting the number of  
19 operations to convert one into the other. That gets  
20 you the distance metrics, replacing H with L and  
21 deleting the E gives you a number two.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   With similarity, you count bigrams, for  
2 example. So OR and RD are in common with "hordes"  
3 and "lords." So you get a similarity of two.

4                   In Example 2 up there with "water" versus  
5 "wine," the distance, of course, would be further.  
6 There are more replacements and deletions. The  
7 similarity in that case is zero. There are no  
8 bigrams in common.

9                   So that gives you a feel for the type of  
10 thing we're looking at with distance versus  
11 similarity.

12                   You can also compare the two. There's a  
13 formula that relates them and gives you some degree  
14 of analysis of the two different types of scores  
15 against each other. And again, for distance, string  
16 edit, you count up the number of steps it takes to  
17 transform one string into another. That's the  
18 example I already showed.

19                   Often we divide by the length of the  
20 longest string to get a ratio instead of just getting  
21 a number like two or three. All right. So two-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 sixths and three-fifths for the two examples above.

2 Okay. Now, to similarity. What we do  
3 for the longest common subsequence ratio is divide  
4 the length of the longest common subsequence by the  
5 length of the longest string.

6 So if you had "reagir," if that were a  
7 word, and "repair," the longest common subsequence is  
8 "reair" and the similarity score would be five over  
9 the maximum of the length of the strings, which would  
10 come out to .83. Whereas with something like DICE,  
11 another similarity metric, you double the number of  
12 shared character bigrams and divide by the total  
13 number of bigrams.

14 So for the same example, you would get  
15 the ratio that's shown at the very bottom. Again,  
16 the details are not important. Essentially what  
17 you're doing is you're comparing pairs of characters  
18 that are adjacent to each other, and you get a score  
19 in that score of .4.

20 Okay. So I went quickly over the  
21 orthographic approaches. I want to move quickly into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 the phonological matching approaches. I mentioned a  
2 distance based phonological matching approach called  
3 Soundex, which has been around for a very long time,  
4 and I also want to move into a newer technology,  
5 similarity based phonological matching called ALINE.

6 So for Soundex and also its cousin  
7 Phonics, what you have is a table of codes. You  
8 group letters, in particular, consonants, together  
9 into classes and assign each class a number, and then  
10 you map each word that you're trying to compare into  
11 some sort of number sequence where actually the first  
12 letter you keep the same, and then you add in the  
13 letters.

14 So "king" and "khyngge" with those two  
15 spellings reduce to the same string K52, and in fact,  
16 we're only allowed to -- in the traditional Soundex  
17 technique you're only allowed to take the first four  
18 consonant sounds.

19 So you get "knight" and "night," the two  
20 spellings reduced to very different strings, K523 and  
21 N23. Whereas "pulpit" and "phlebotomy," which are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 very, very different strings, reduce to the same  
2 string of P413.

3 So obviously there are issues with the  
4 traditional phonological distance approaches. What  
5 went wrong? Well, for example, we truncated the word  
6 to four characters. We ignored vowels and used  
7 numbers instead of decomposable features, and I'm  
8 going to get into what I mean by decomposable  
9 features next.

10 Okay. Another possible approach. Say  
11 you were told to do some sort of phonological  
12 mapping. One approach might be to compare syllable  
13 counts or initial and final sounds and stress  
14 locations which would allow you to identify certain  
15 pairs, like "aloxi" and "floxin," but perhaps miss  
16 pairs whose stress patterns are different or a number  
17 of syllables are different, like "strattera" and  
18 "avantera" and "instrinsa" and "intralipid." So you  
19 might be missing pairs that you might otherwise get  
20 if you used phonological features to compare two  
21 words by their sounds.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   Okay. What I mean by that, an example  
2 shown here. If you had X as a final letter of the  
3 word -- so that's what the X pound sign means. The  
4 pound sign is simply a word boundary -- that reduces  
5 to a set of features that I'm not necessarily going  
6 to go into, but consonantal is one of them. It's  
7 simply a consonant, alveolar, stop, and minus voice.

8                   This just gives information about how you are  
9 articulating the sound, the place, the position of  
10 your tongue, the type, the manner in which you're  
11 articulating the sound, whereas X at the beginning of  
12 a word sounds like a Z. So it has a different set of  
13 features or different positions of your tongue, and  
14 so on.

15                   If you could break down the characters  
16 into these phonological features, you would perhaps  
17 weight the features according to what's important for  
18 the particular application that you're working on to  
19 get a better matching.

20                   So phonological similarity reduces to an  
21 optimal match, finding the optimal match between

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 phonological features. For example, with Zantac and  
2 Xanax, you want to line up the characters according  
3 to how they sound.

4           And this is where my colleague Greg  
5 Kondrak comes in. He builds the ALINE system. Two  
6 fundamental components of ALINE are that it has a  
7 similarity function that uses linguistic features  
8 based on salience. So there are features like  
9 alveolar and stop. Alveolar just tells you where in  
10 your mouth you're articulating. It's actually just  
11 behind the teeth, line T in "tuh" and "duh." All  
12 right?

13           And stop tells you that there's a  
14 cessation of sound immediately following the  
15 character sound, and those are more salient than, for  
16 example, the plus voice feature.

17           And then the other fundamental component  
18 is that there's a method of choosing an optimal  
19 alignment. He creates the alignment based on a  
20 weighted multi-feature analysis, which I'll show in a  
21 moment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So it's designed originally to align  
2 phonetic sequences for cognate matching. I mentioned  
3 that we're doing things like comparing English words  
4 to French words. So there's a lot of different  
5 computational linguistics applications that this  
6 would be useful for.

7                   And I gave an example there, "colour" and  
8 "couleur," all right, for two different languages,  
9 but you would want to apply feature weights that are  
10 fine tuned for your specific application because the  
11 weights that you have for that task don't necessarily  
12 apply to drug name matching.

13                  The approach is also efficient. It uses  
14 a dynamic programming algorithm to search for the  
15 correct alignment of characters in the strings.  
16 These details here aren't important. The top two,  
17 place of articulation and manner of articulation, are  
18 the highest weighted features. These are not binary  
19 features. These are multi-valued features. So  
20 within each one, for example, in the place of  
21 articulation, you could have a bunch of different

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 values.

2           So for bilabial, the first one, the very  
3 first picture, I have to show you the head with the  
4 teeth and the tongue and so on because that's the  
5 linguistics part of computational linguistics. So  
6 bilabial is where you've got the two lips together.  
7 Alveolar is where -- I think it's the fifth picture  
8 down -- where you've got the tongue just behind the  
9 teeth, and so on, and each one of these may have a  
10 different weight depending on what you're trying to  
11 do. These were the weights that were set for cognate  
12 matching.

13           The manner of articulation I'll breeze by  
14 also. That's just the way you're doing it. Are you  
15 stopping as you say the sound? All right. That  
16 would be something like a "puh" and a fricative.  
17 That is, is there some sort of vibration, as in  
18 "thuh" or -- sorry -- in "fuh" and "vuh" but not in  
19 "thuh." All right, and those also have numerical  
20 values.

21           All right. Addressing the question of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1       how would we weight certain features of the system,  
2       I'm actually talking probably at a much lower level  
3       than other people are when I say that I'm weighting  
4       features of the system.

5                   There are different weights we want to  
6       apply to this problem for drug name matching than we  
7       would for cognate matching. We want to calculate  
8       weights for drug name matching based on a hill  
9       climbing search against a gold standard, all right,  
10      and we did tune parameters for the drug name task.  
11      Actually this is kind of a late breaking result. I  
12      didn't know about the USP list until last week. So  
13      we decided to run that through the system, and I'll  
14      show you what we got.

15                   We also adjust other parameters like the  
16      maximum score that is cognate matching, allows you to  
17      have letters that are very far apart match, like  
18      "puh" and "kuh," but whereas that's not appropriate  
19      for the drug name matching task.

20                   We also have a heavier insertion/deletion  
21      penalty in the drug name matching than we did in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 cognate matching. We also penalize if vowels are not  
2 sounding quite the same. We're penalizing much more  
3 than we do in the cognate matching task and also some  
4 of the phonological feature values are tuned.

5           These are just some examples to show you  
6 that running it on just a small sample of drug names  
7 we do get that Zantac and Xanax score higher than  
8 Zantac and Contac, for example. Whereas with edit  
9 distance, LCSR, and DICE, we don't get that ranking.

10       We get Zantac and Contac ranking higher than Zantac  
11 and Xanax.

12           All right. So that just gives you an  
13 idea of the types of distinctions we're getting when  
14 we run these. Our evaluation, as I said, is against  
15 the USP quality review, March 2001. In fact, we in  
16 there found 582 unique drug names. There were 399  
17 true confusion pairs, according to what's listed  
18 there, and again, we don't know where those  
19 confusions are from. They might be from something  
20 other than whether the drug names sound the same or  
21 look the same.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   But because this is what we had to work  
2 with, that's the gold standard we used.

3                   There were 169,000 possible pairs if you  
4 sort of do a combinatoric permute on all of these.  
5 All right. So you could get a lot of different pairs  
6 out of this list, many of which, in fact, almost all  
7 of which are not part of the true confusion list.

8                   All right. So what we did was we ran the  
9 systems through, and this is just showing you what  
10 DICE gets where "atgam" and "ratgam" actually got the  
11 highest value, and there's a plus next to it,  
12 meaning, yes, that pair did occur in the confusion  
13 list. These are just the top several.

14                   All right. So herceptin and perceptin  
15 also scored very high, whereas the next one down is a  
16 false positive. It did not appear in one of the 399  
17 pairs on that list that was publicly available. In  
18 fact, we think this might be a typo, and if you go  
19 look at the list, those two are actually in there.

20                   The next one down, quinidine and quinine  
21 is also a pair, and so on. All right, and again, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 next one is a false positive, didn't appear on the  
2 list. However perhaps this method, the DICE method  
3 which actually we're not using, but it's a fairly  
4 decent method, is finding something that could be  
5 confused there with just the dash, U at the end.

6 This is a graph showing everything from  
7 ALINE down to DICE. DICE is actually the lowest  
8 scoring one. The edit distance is the next one up.  
9 Again, that's like the Levenstein distance. LCSR is  
10 the green one in the middle.

11 The pink and the blue top ones, those  
12 correspond to ALINE. The top one is ALINE without  
13 phonetic transcription. So even if we run ALINE  
14 without transcribing the string into other characters  
15 that are phonologically relevant, we get the pink  
16 line, which gets an average precision of .36.

17 By the way, what does this graph mean?  
18 The Y axis is the interpolated precision. That tells  
19 you out of all the ones we got at a certain recall  
20 value, that is, the top, say, 100, all right, how  
21 many of them were correct. All right, and the recall

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 tells you how many out of the total number of 399  
2 pairs did we retrieve.

3           So although we don't really have a  
4 threshold here, this graph tells you you could  
5 threshold it at any of these values. If you don't  
6 care that your precision is very low, you could  
7 decide to recall all of them at the end of the chart,  
8 or you could do -- if you want a higher precision,  
9 you might only want to recall, say, 20 percent.

10           All right. So this gives you what is  
11 called 11 point interpolated precision, and then you  
12 can take an average across all of them, and I've got  
13 those averages listed up in the box there where ALINE  
14 is .36 at the top and DICE is .27 at the bottom.

15           Just to make sure we weren't fooling  
16 ourselves by having phonetic transcription do most of  
17 the work of the ALINE technique, we did apply  
18 phonetic transcription prior to running DICE and  
19 LCSR, and we ran the experiments again, and we got  
20 that ALINE is still at the top and the other two,  
21 LCSR and DICE, really minimally changed with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 phonetic transcription in their values. The averages  
2 came out to be the same across the interpolated  
3 precision.

4           So concluding remarks. So  
5 experimentation with different algorithms and their  
6 combinations against a gold standard might lead us  
7 toward some standardization of techniques that we  
8 want to do for evaluation. ALINE has a strong  
9 foundation for automating minimization of medication  
10 errors, we hope. This is something we would like to  
11 investigate.

12           We do allow for fine tuning based on  
13 comparisons with the gold standard. We can reweight  
14 the phonological features, and I mentioned that a  
15 little bit earlier.

16           This is related to pattern recognition.  
17 So the third question was about using patterns  
18 recognition techniques. In fact, when we run the  
19 ALINE algorithm we can discover patterns of  
20 predictable matches based on feature values. So we  
21 may discover that bilabial is in a very important

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 piece of a pattern to match when you have two drug  
2 names. So that part of the pattern has to match,  
3 whereas plus or minus stop might not be as important.

4 So you can discover these patterns.

5 And that's it.

6 DR. GROSS: Thank you very much.

7 (Applause.)

8 DR. GROSS: Dr. Bruce Lambert is next and  
9 will address the same questions.

10 (Pause in proceedings.)

11 DR. GROSS: Everyone is right on time.

12 So we're still in good shape.

13 DR. LAMBERT: Sorry about the brief  
14 delay.

15 I want to talk about the same set of  
16 issues that Bonnie Dorr just finished talking about,  
17 and, in fact, Bonnie talked about several of the  
18 things that my research has been based upon for the  
19 last several years. So I'll probably skip over some  
20 of that to avoid redundancy.

21 So the overview. These are the questions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 we were asked to address. You are already familiar  
2 with those so I won't dwell on them.

3 I want a brief preface. We need to  
4 change some of the focus of what we're talking about,  
5 and we've addressed this already to a certain extent.

6 Drug names, it's not enough to focus on drug name.  
7 We have to focus on drug products.

8 We have to keep our laptop plugged in,  
9 too.

10 What I mean by the difference between  
11 names and products, a name is just a name. When I  
12 refer to a product, I'm talking about all of the  
13 other attributes of the product, the strength, the  
14 dosage form, the route of administration, the color,  
15 the packaging, the storage circumstances, et cetera.

16 A similarity is not enough. In fact,  
17 similarity may be the least important thing.  
18 Frequency is a much more powerful driver of errors  
19 than similarity.

20 In fact, there's a guy names James Reason  
21 who wrote a very famous book called Human Error, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 he called similarity and frequency the two  
2 fundamental mechanisms of human error, and that's  
3 because we're so biased that frequency biases our  
4 perceptual judgments and our memories so strongly  
5 that you have to consider frequency when you're  
6 thinking about patterns of error.

7           And in the context of drug name  
8 confusion, it's prescribing frequency.

9           Also, error reduction is not enough. We  
10 need to focus on harm reduction. The vast majority  
11 of errors cause no harm. So we could reduce the  
12 error rate a lot, but if we don't focus on particular  
13 kinds of drugs, especially these narrow therapeutic  
14 index drugs, we're not going to reduce harm as much  
15 as we ought to. So I think the focus ought to be on  
16 harm reduction, not necessarily reduction of the pure  
17 number of errors, although that's obviously  
18 desirable.

19           And how do we balance this public risk  
20 against private benefit? We've addressed that  
21 already today.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So these objective measures of  
2 similarity, some of which Bonnie just discussed;  
3 these bigram and trigram, at a distance measures, I  
4 won't describe them further. They're all described  
5 in detail in a series of publications that I've  
6 written since about 1997, references to which you  
7 could easily find through Medline or by contacting  
8 me.

9                   The N-gram and edit distance measures can  
10 be used on any formal representation of the name,  
11 either the spelling or the phonological  
12 representation of the name. Bonnie went over a lot  
13 of this again. So you can use the spelling of the  
14 name and look at bigrams and trigrams or edit  
15 distance, or you can use a phonological alphabet or  
16 phonetic alphabet like the International Phonetic  
17 Alphabet, which you'll see in a dictionary next to  
18 the name, or you can use something like the ARPAbet,  
19 which is what speech recognition researchers often  
20 use, and here I take the name Zyprexa and give you  
21 its representation in this particular phonetic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 alphabet.

2           There are many, many variations of these  
3 basic measures, as Bonnie alluded to. You could add  
4 spaces before or after the names to emphasize the  
5 beginnings or endings. You could use different  
6 weights depending on the position of the letters.  
7 You could weight the different phonological features  
8 differently, as Bonnie illustrated. You can use  
9 different equations to compute the numerical  
10 similarity.

11           You could allow approximate matches  
12 between letters. For example, M is much more similar  
13 to N than it is to Q, and you could capture that  
14 fact. All vowels are more similar to one another  
15 than they are to any consonant, and you can capture  
16 that fact as well.

17           What's nice about objective measures?  
18 Well, they have lots of desirable qualities. One is  
19 they're a perfect reliability. You can compute the  
20 DICE coefficient this morning. You can compute it  
21 this afternoon. You can compute it tomorrow morning.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1       It will always be exactly the same, unlike expert  
2       committees and o on, which are notoriously  
3       unreliable.

4               Also they're very powerful even just for  
5       simple descriptions. For example, you can do things  
6       like compute the most common three-letter prefixes in  
7       U.S. brand names, which happen to be pro-, bio-, car-  
8       , tri-, vit-, pre-, nut-, ult-, con-, and per-.

9               I know some of my colleagues in the drug  
10       industry tell me that they just won't accept any name  
11       with any of these prefixes. So you can have simple  
12       descriptions.

13              You can also have simple descriptions of  
14       how long drug names are, how similar they are to one  
15       another on average. You can look at the distribution  
16       of their similarities, all of which I've done in this  
17       paper that I cite from the Drug Information Journal,  
18       and I think that adds. That gives us some reference  
19       when we're talking about, well, is this pair of names  
20       more similar than the average, less similar than the  
21       average. Where does its similarity score in a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 percentile basis?

2 We can do all of those things using these  
3 objective measures.

4 The objective measures do predict the  
5 probability of human error, and I think that's the  
6 most important characteristic of these measures. And  
7 I've done a series of studies on short-term memory,  
8 visual perception, and comparing objective measures  
9 to subjective measures, which I think do validate  
10 this.

11 Most of what Brian Strom was calling for  
12 and a certain amount of what Shari Diamond was  
13 calling for I've already done, and you could take a  
14 look at this literature to see for yourself and  
15 evaluate whether or not these methods are validated.

16 When I say my methods are validated, what  
17 I mean is I've done the validation studies which show  
18 both the faults, the strengths, and the weaknesses of  
19 the methods, but I think that's a step beyond what's  
20 been done for most of these methods.

21 So similarity accurately distinguishes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 between known error pairs and non-error pairs, for  
2 example. Greater objective similarity scores are  
3 correlated with higher rates of recognition memory  
4 errors by both lay people and pharmacists, and this  
5 is the example of the sort of line-up task that Shari  
6 Diamond described.

7 Greater similarity scores are correlated  
8 with lower rates of free recall errors. Now, no one  
9 has mentioned this today, but I published this in the  
10 American Journal of Health System Pharmacy earlier  
11 this year, late last year. It showed that, in fact,  
12 the most similar names are actually easier to recall.

13 That is, if you know the name ends in  
14 "-statin" you can use that fact, Simvastatin, this-  
15 vastatin, that-vastatin, and you can run through your  
16 mental lexicon of all the statins and remember a  
17 particular drug which you may be trying to remember,  
18 and actually some people at USP have told me, well,  
19 that's what they like about generic stems, that they  
20 increase recall for generic names, and so on.

21 So similarity is not universally bad. It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 depends on the task. In fact, it enhances recall  
2 very, very clearly.

3 Objective similarity scores are  
4 correlated with subjective similarity scores for both  
5 experts and lay people, and I've got evidence about  
6 that, and similarity scores -- come on back. Sorry.

7 Okay. We're going into the actual data  
8 now. So you'll have to check the papers to see all  
9 of the details, but this shows the relationship  
10 between spelling similarity and pharmacist errors.  
11 The citation is at the bottom of the slide. The  
12 slides will be available from the FDA at the end of  
13 the meeting.

14 But what it obviously shows is that up  
15 until a certain level, similarity has very little  
16 effect on recognition memory errors, but beyond a  
17 certain level, there's a linear relationship between  
18 increasing similarity and increasing recognition  
19 memory errors. That is, the more similar they get  
20 beyond a certain point the more likely you are to  
21 misrecognize a name.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   This is the effect of spelling similarity  
2 on pharmacist free recall, and so we see the opposite  
3 trend. The more similar that the names get the  
4 easier they are to recall, and here we had  
5 pharmacists and lay people recalling simple three  
6 name lists of brand and generic names.

7                   Now, this is the effect of sound alike  
8 similarity or phonological similarity on recall.  
9 It's not quite as straightforward. Phonological  
10 similarity actually does increase errors up to a  
11 point, and then as they really get similar you see  
12 the same effect as you do in spelling with greater  
13 similarity leading to fewer errors.

14                   What's happening there is there's a  
15 rhyming heuristic. If you know that the name you're  
16 trying to remember rhymes with another name, you can  
17 use the rhyming heuristic to generate those names in  
18 recall.

19                   Again, the details are available in this  
20 publication from Psychology and Marketing, but what  
21 this is is a graph that on the horizontal axis it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 shows this trigram measure of similarity. On the  
2 vertical axis it shows a subjective measure of  
3 dissimilarity based on grouping names, similar and  
4 dissimilar groups.

5           And what you find is that although the  
6 relationship is far from perfect, the more similar  
7 the names are objectively, the lesser the subjective  
8 dissimilarity is, which is exactly what we would  
9 predict. And what this illustrates is that the  
10 objective measures are, in fact, strongly correlated  
11 with the subjective measures, which is what we want.

12           The next idea is a notion that no one has  
13 talked about before but is actually central to  
14 psycholinguistic theories of visual perception and  
15 auditory perception, and that's the concept of a  
16 neighborhood, and here we're not talking about, you  
17 know, where does Bob Lee live and what sort of  
18 neighborhood does he live in, but we're talking about  
19 the neighborhood of the drug name.

20           And there's a similarity neighborhood,  
21 and so you can think of the name that we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 evaluating as the target name, and that name will be  
2 similar to a certain number of other names. So  
3 within a certain distance we'll call that the  
4 neighborhood, and the number of other names inside  
5 that distance we'll call the density of the  
6 neighborhood.

7           What's also very important is the  
8 frequency of both the target name and the frequency  
9 of the neighbor names. These things are  
10 fundamentally important to how easy or difficult it  
11 is to accurately perceive a name either visually or  
12 auditorially. So there are these characteristics of  
13 the neighborhood, the frequency of the neighborhood,  
14 the density of the neighborhood, and the neighborhood  
15 radius.

16           And here I give just a simple graphical  
17 illustration, and this is from a paper forthcoming  
18 from the Journal of Social Science and Medicine about  
19 pharmacists' visual perception of drug names, which  
20 will be coming out some time towards the end of the  
21 year.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So here in the center you have the target  
2 name. That big star is a representation of a higher  
3 frequency neighbor. The little one is a low  
4 frequency neighbor, and the radius shows how big the  
5 neighborhood would be.

6                   So here's examples of dense  
7 neighborhoods, high and low frequency. So you can  
8 have, you know, a high density but low frequency  
9 neighborhood where the target name is very, very  
10 commonly prescribed and the neighbor names are very  
11 rarely prescribed. You would expect that name to be  
12 relatively easy to identify even though it had a lot  
13 of neighbors.

14                   In contrast, the figure on the right is a  
15 low frequency name with lots of high frequency  
16 neighbors. You would expect that name to be very  
17 difficult to correctly identify.

18                   And here is all possible combinations of  
19 neighborhood frequency, stimulus frequency,  
20 neighborhood density, and I use these in this visual  
21 perception experiment to identify the importance of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 these various factors.

2           So what are examples of high/low stimulus  
3 frequency, neighborhood frequency names? High  
4 stimulus frequency names are just commonly prescribed  
5 drugs. In the database I used, which was a  
6 government database, Ventolin, Dyazide, Provera,  
7 these were names whose log prescribing frequency was  
8 greater than seven.

9           The uncommonly prescribed names were  
10 things like Vistazine, Antispas, Protophane.

11           Names from a sparse neighborhood, a name  
12 like Flexeril, which in the National Ambulatory  
13 Medical Care database I could find no neighbors  
14 within an edit distance of three for Flexeril.

15           In contrast, you take a name like Dynabac  
16 and you find Synalar, Rynatan, Dynapen, DynaCirc,  
17 Cynacin, Cinobac. It's in a much denser  
18 neighborhood. So clearly we could already see that  
19 it's desirable to lace new drug names in sparse  
20 neighborhoods and to avoid increasing the density of  
21 existing neighborhoods.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           So this is just one of many, many results  
2 from the visual perception study. Obviously the  
3 overwhelming trend here, on the horizontal axis is  
4 the frequency of the target name, the name that we're  
5 trying to identify, and what do we see?

6           As the frequency of the target name  
7 increases, the error rate, which is on the vertical  
8 axis, increases dramatically. This is the most  
9 fundamental finding in all of psycholinguistics.  
10 It's called the word frequency effect. More common  
11 words are easier to identify, and this task was a  
12 very difficult task.

13           We took typewritten and handwritten drug  
14 names. We superimposed a whole bunch of noise on  
15 them. We deleted a bunch of the background, and we  
16 only gave the pharmacists three seconds to identify  
17 the names. So this is a very difficult task.

18           And you can see that even in this very  
19 difficult task for the very common drug names, they  
20 were relatively easy to identify.

21           The difference between the blue and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 red line is the difference between high density and  
2 low density neighborhoods, and what you see is that  
3 in the blue line these are drug names from high  
4 density neighborhoods, and you find that in high  
5 density neighborhoods, just as we would expect, drug  
6 names were harder to identify, but the density of the  
7 neighborhood only mattered for low frequency drug  
8 names.

9           So for very commonly prescribed drug  
10 names, density doesn't have much effect, but  
11 frequency always has this very, very powerful effect.

12           So what do I conclude about objective  
13 measures? They work. They are not perfect. They  
14 are much better on a population basis than they are  
15 on an individual basis.

16           What do I mean by that? The analogy to  
17 smoking is the best way to explain this. I think  
18 most of us in this room, unless there are some  
19 tobacco executives hiding in the back, would agree  
20 that smoking causes lung cancer, but does anybody  
21 know what proportion of smokers actually get lung

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 cancer? It's less than 25 percent.

2 So 75 percent of the time when you use  
3 smoking as a predictor for lung cancer, you're going  
4 to be wrong. Seventy-five percent of those smokers  
5 identified as potential lung cancer patients are  
6 false positives.

7 Does that mean smoking is not a risk  
8 factor for lung cancer? Of course not. It just  
9 means that these things are difficult to predict, and  
10 even very good predictors, things which we would  
11 recognize as excellent predictors, like the  
12 relationship between smoking and lung cancer, are  
13 wrong much more often than they're right.

14 So these things, because of the nature of  
15 the false positives, they're much better for public  
16 health. So we could tell everyone to quit smoking,  
17 and on a population basis as they quit the lung  
18 cancer rate will go down even though lots of people  
19 who quit never would have gotten lung cancer.

20 So on a population basis if we decrease  
21 similarity we will decrease the number of name

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 confusion errors even though some of the names which  
2 we prevent from getting on the marketplace never  
3 would have been confused.

4 And in conclusion, we should be using  
5 these objective measures.

6 So I want to digress briefly into a  
7 demonstration of the software we've developed, which  
8 is described in a forthcoming article in the Journal  
9 of Medical Systems, which will come out at the end of  
10 the year, and in much more detail in our patent which  
11 was granted March 4th, this apparatus, method, and  
12 product for multi-attribute drug comparison.

13 So briefly I'll just switch gears and get  
14 out of my real one. Okay. So I've already run some  
15 of these searches. I ran them on Zyprexa, not out of  
16 a desire to embarrass one of our hosts, but because  
17 we already know that the Zyprexa has been confused  
18 with some other names.

19 So here we have just a trigram search on  
20 Zyprexa, which not surprisingly ranks Zyprexa as the  
21 most common name or the most similar name in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 database.

2 I realize for those of you in the back it  
3 will be difficult to see this. The second closest  
4 name using a simple trigram similarity measure on  
5 spelling is Zyprexa Zydis, which is an alternate  
6 formulation, I guess; Zyflo, Zyvox, Zydone, Zymase,  
7 Zyrtec, et cetera.

8 Now, Zyrtec is one of the names that I  
9 know has been reported to be confusing with Zyprexa.  
10 So there it is ranked number seven.

11 This other search on the right is based  
12 on the phoneme distance. So you convert the Zyprexa  
13 into this phonetic alphabet, and then you do in this  
14 case an edit distance search on it, and again Zyprexa  
15 is identical obviously, but the other ones  
16 phonologically that are similar to Zyprexa are  
17 Hiprex, Migrex, Zephrex, Zyprexa Zydis, and on and on  
18 down the list.

19 So you see how different measures produce  
20 different ranked lists.

21 The other thing that we've done is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 integrated all of these other features. So you might  
2 want to know if you're a trademark attorney searching  
3 through this, well, Zyflo. I want to evaluate how  
4 similar this really is. So I click on Zyflo and I  
5 see, oh, it's a 600 milligram tablet, and I can click  
6 here and I say, oh, it's an oral route of  
7 administration, interpack size of 120. It's made by  
8 Abbott, and so on and so forth.

9 All of this data comes from the Multum  
10 Drug Lexicon, which is a free lexicon you can  
11 download off the Internet.

12 So simple illustrations of orthographic  
13 and phonological searches with some additional  
14 attribute information linked, but I think what's much  
15 more interesting is when we begin to search on  
16 multiple attributes.

17 So I've argued for a long time that you  
18 need to search on multiple attributes, not just the  
19 name, and that you also have to weight these  
20 attributes in some way.

21 So what I've done is on my laptop this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 runs 1,000 unique products in this database. It  
2 takes about 90 seconds to run one of these attribute  
3 searches on my laptop at least.

4 I've taken Zyprexa again. I've entered  
5 its attributes, which it's a ten milligram tablet  
6 through the oral route. We have an integrated  
7 schedule because it's very to get schedule  
8 information. Each drug product actually has multiple  
9 schedules which depend on the age of the patient and  
10 so on and so forth. So we don't have schedule.

11 But I have assigned a weight of 60  
12 percent to the name similarity, 15 percent to the  
13 strength, 15 percent to the dosage form, and ten  
14 percent to the route of administration, and here you  
15 find the results at the bottom. Not surprisingly  
16 Zyprexa in a ten milligram tablet is the most common  
17 product or the most similar product in the database.

18 And you go down and you see the most  
19 similar non-Zyprexa product is Zydone, which also is  
20 a ten milligram tablet, and Zyrtec, and you can click  
21 on these and find out all of their other attribute

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 information.

2           So we believe that these multi-attribute  
3 searches add a lot of value to the proposition of  
4 finding similar names in these databases, and that's  
5 just a simple demonstration of that point.

6           I have just a few more comments. I know  
7 I'm running towards the end of my time.

8           So one of the things we want to do is  
9 composite these similarity scores. I think Bonnie  
10 showed that each of these measures alone leave a lot  
11 to be desired, but you can take all of them together  
12 and then weight their combinations as they each  
13 contribute a little bit of unique information.

14           So here is an example we did in trying to  
15 predict expert judgments of similarity using these  
16 objective measures, and here's the actual results  
17 with an R squared of .4, which means 40 percent of  
18 the variance in expert judgments we can predict.

19           So on the horizontal axis we have  
20 objective similarity. On the vertical axis we have  
21 the predicted similarity based on that three or four

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 variable model. So you can, in fact, predict expert  
2 similarity judgments with some degree of accuracy  
3 using a combination of objective measures.

4 You can do the same thing with multiple  
5 attributes looking at similarity in the dosage form,  
6 similarity in the strength, the route, et cetera.

7 You can a computer assisted pattern recognition to  
8 use? Yes. All of the stuff that I've described is  
9 computer assisted pattern recognition.

10 The general problem can be framed as a  
11 prediction problem in obvious ways with inputs and  
12 outputs, and you can tackle this through lots of  
13 different strategies, regression, discriminant  
14 analysis, and lots of different machine learning  
15 approaches.

16 There are problems with these methods.  
17 They're not perfect. They generate false -- just  
18 like with any search. Go to Google, the best search  
19 engine ever invented. Google will not give you  
20 perfect searches. There will be false positives, and  
21 there will be false negatives, things that it doesn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 retrieve.

2 The reliability of the data used for  
3 modeling is often suspect because it's based on  
4 voluntary reports. Like that USP list, there's no  
5 telling where those came from. Some are near misses.

6 Some are real errors. We have no idea about the  
7 circumstances in many cases.

8 And that's about all. I think these  
9 measures ought to be used. In spite of their  
10 imperfections, they're much better than subject  
11 methods alone.

12 Thank you for your time.

13 (Applause.)

14 DR. GROSS: That was fascinating, Bruce.

15 Thank you.

16 John Gosbee will speak next. The  
17 questions that he will address are:

18 How much weight should be placed on each  
19 of the review and data components, such as expert  
20 panels, focus groups, prescription drug studies,  
21 computer analysis or other issues in order to reach

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 an overall objective decision on the acceptability of  
2 a proprietary name?

3 And second, how much weight should be  
4 placed on the level and likelihood of patient harm?

5 DR. GOSBEE: Thanks very much.

6 Well, as some of the speakers said this  
7 morning and you hear from the introduction about me,  
8 I would say to some of you thanks for being around  
9 the party. I know you've been at this for a long  
10 time, like Mike, since the '70s and so forth, and I'd  
11 say to some of you welcome to the party.

12 And I think what has really been great  
13 about this conference is that one of the first times  
14 -- and I've been to 50 patient safety related  
15 conferences or meetings in the last four years --  
16 that people have taken the time to understand at  
17 least some if not most of the complexities behind a  
18 seemingly simple problem, and so congratulations to  
19 everybody for doing that.

20 And as you'll see from my presentation, I  
21 think, there is a body of knowledge about the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 complexity of why we make mistakes, slip up, confuse  
2 things that may potentially be as helpful as some of  
3 the discussion you've already heard.

4 Before I get into that, I just want to  
5 warn some of you, although when I do this sometimes I  
6 lose about ten percent of the audience, there's going  
7 to be some participation on your behalf, and so as an  
8 expert group, I'm going to ask a few questions.

9 The first one is going to be survey. How  
10 many people here when they use the restroom  
11 facilities went into the wrong bathroom? Anybody?

12 I see some smiles. Nobody is admitting  
13 it. Okay.

14 How many people with any of the doors  
15 that you've encountered since this morning, if you  
16 can remember, did you push the door instead of pull  
17 or pull the door instead of push? Anybody willing to  
18 admit that?

19 Okay. So a few more. And then the last  
20 question is: was that really a problem when you  
21 pushed instead of pulled or pulled instead of pushed?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   And most of you -- we don't have time to  
2 go through everybody's answer -- would say it was an  
3 inconvenience or maybe the guy behind me slammed into  
4 me because he thought I was going to push right  
5 through, but you all probably survived that.

6                   And I think you've heard a number of  
7 people say, especially most recently with Bruce that  
8 we are trying to look at error, but we're also  
9 looking at harm, and I think we can't break up the  
10 two pieces.

11                   The other thing that struck me is that  
12 sometimes we do confusing things on purpose.  
13 Unfortunately this particular establishment burnt  
14 down in Alaska, but while it was there, it had a very  
15 interesting bathroom that was locate quite close to  
16 where the bar was where on purpose they put the  
17 handle next to the hinges, and of course, anybody new  
18 to the bar would go over there and push and pull with  
19 all of their might. Well, of course, all of the  
20 usuals in the bar would look and laugh at them.

21                   And I think we've all seen magicians and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 others that really play on the whole thing of  
2 confusion and really play into not just our sort of  
3 models of how things should work, but maybe our  
4 experience with things that we've just long since  
5 forgotten to take them for granted.

6           It's also interesting if you stay at this  
7 establishment, of course, that's now burnt down long  
8 enough to actually do sort of a "will that person  
9 remember the next time they go to the bathroom" and  
10 that happens to be correlated to how many beers they  
11 have in between their trips to the bathroom, and I do  
12 confess that I was probably one of those people who  
13 kept making that same mistake.

14           So what am I going to cover besides these  
15 sort of interesting stories? I'm going to go and  
16 emphasize that confusion goes well beyond naming of  
17 drugs, and I'm going to just cover briefly what  
18 failure modes and effects analysis and sort of a  
19 feeder to that, human factors engineering, and talk  
20 about how those two are related.

21           When I was given the task of sort of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 describing not just FMEA, but how that fits into a  
2 bunch of other things, I sort of had the sense they  
3 were asking me to quickly describe the pros and cons  
4 of all the major religions in Western civilization.  
5 I mean, this is a huge task, and I'm going to try to  
6 boil it down to a few points and see if they'll stick  
7 with some of you.

8 I also want to, as a final sort of kick-  
9 off story, as I mentioned before, welcome to the  
10 party for some of you and thanks for being at the  
11 party for so long for others, but I read a very  
12 interesting book. I don't know if anybody is here  
13 from Upjohn or what used to be called Upjohn, but  
14 they had a really interesting history book where they  
15 encountered this look alike confusion back in the  
16 early 1900s, and I don't know if anybody knows this  
17 history, but evidently they made pills that did lots  
18 of stuff. You could ingest them and you could put  
19 them in glasses of water and they dissolved and you  
20 sterilized instruments in them.

21 And they kept getting these reports that,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 you know, lo and behold, some people were taking  
2 these sterilization pills that were made out of  
3 mercury or whatever else.

4 And so they instituted an anti-confusion  
5 technique where they actually shaped the pills that  
6 weren't for ingestion into little, tiny coffins.  
7 That was a kind of interesting first effort at  
8 getting at this problem.

9 We've already covered a lot of this in  
10 the presentations. I will talk a little bit about  
11 sort of the ones at the bottom where much more  
12 eloquently you just heard from Bruce about the usual  
13 or expected delivery mechanism, but maybe then some  
14 other ones that haven't been covered as much, and  
15 that is sort of the metaphor or model that's conjured  
16 up as well as the appearance in cyberspace, and  
17 thanks to at least a few people this morning who  
18 identified that as sort of the next generation of  
19 issues when we think about how things are confused  
20 with each other.

21 So what kind of confusions do you see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 here? For those in the back, I'm sure you can't read  
2 the labels on the things in the upper left-hand  
3 corner, but one is called EpiPen and EpiPen Jr., and  
4 EpiPen Jr. evokes what? Small, right? Kid-like,  
5 little one. And, in fact, for that particular  
6 metaphor model that's the real good thing to be  
7 evoking because that one is for I think it's children  
8 under X number of kilograms. EpiPen is for all the  
9 rest of us.

10           What does it look like? What does it  
11 look like out of its package? It's called EpiPen.  
12 For those who know how this EpiPen already works,  
13 don't raise your hand, but how many people think the  
14 EpiPen works by holding it and clicking the top? How  
15 many people think that?

16           How many people think it works by taking  
17 the cap off and the needle is there and then you go  
18 ahead and inject it?

19           Okay. A few more. How many think it  
20 works by stabbing?

21           Well, I hope you're not around when my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 three year old is in need of her epinephrine because  
2 it actually works as sort of a stabbing or pushing.  
3 In fact, if you curl your thumb up over the top of  
4 this device, it won't work quite as well.

5 So this is not to pick on, you know, this  
6 particular company. We could go through a number of  
7 other examples. You've heard hundreds of them today  
8 where probably well intentioned naming evokes  
9 something or is confused with something where that  
10 wasn't the intended purpose when the person picked up  
11 on the name.

12 They asked me to talk about failure modes  
13 and effect analysis, and typically when someone does  
14 this, for those who don't know, you choose a topic or  
15 the area that you're going to look into. You form a  
16 team or an expert committee. Sometimes people can do  
17 this by themselves or multiple people do it  
18 independently, and you flow chart your process and  
19 your subprocess similar to some quality improvement  
20 techniques you've likely used or root cause analysis.

21 And then very systematically so that some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 of the tools that were briefly mentioned earlier,  
2 sort of systematic guidance on how the expert or  
3 experts should follow through, you pick up on failure  
4 modes. You figure out maybe why those failure modes  
5 occur, and then you assign severity probability and  
6 visibility.

7 Layered on top of this, I would propose  
8 you could use and people have used the discipline of  
9 human factors engineering, and again, I don't have  
10 time to go into all of the aspects of human factors  
11 engineering, but we're going to do a few  
12 demonstrations to pull some of those ideas out.

13 But it's not just about designing  
14 systems. It also reveals a set of methods that look  
15 at needs and problems of the end user where you might  
16 encounter confusion or misunderstanding or getting  
17 lost and not knowing what to do with this particular  
18 system.

19 And then it also works on knowledge  
20 basis. What you actually heard recently for the last  
21 two speakers was really pulling up on knowledge bases

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 about what we know when humans interact with systems,  
2 using their senses, using their arms and legs,  
3 interacting with simple devices or organizations.

4 So some quizzes. This is your human  
5 factors engineering knowledge. Warning labels are  
6 effective in changing behavior all of the time if  
7 people are motivated for some people if labels are  
8 readable and understandable; some of the time if  
9 people are paying attention; not enough information  
10 to tell, and there's a citation there at the bottom.

11 Well, the answer is D. There's not  
12 enough information to tell. Most people would say --  
13 some people would say one and others would say, well,  
14 this seemed to work pretty well sometimes, but the  
15 devil is in the detail, and if you look at the  
16 research, which is a huge body of research now, about  
17 just putting together what would appear to be  
18 straightforward things, like:

19 Don't drink this. You will die.

20 Don't put this on your arm. It may cause  
21 it to fall off.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   You would think those are very  
2 straightforward sets of English words or direction  
3 and that people would follow them, but the literature  
4 is replete with people misunderstanding based on a  
5 lot of other factors, including the names of things.

6                   If you want to move that dial to the  
7 right or towards the middle, do you rotate that knob  
8 clockwise or counterclockwise? How many people say  
9 clockwise?

10                  How many people say counterclockwise?

11                  People who say counterclockwise are  
12 probably thinking it's like turning things down or  
13 turning things up, but you know, maybe it's like my  
14 faucet at home.

15                  But most people came to this with a  
16 preconceived notion of "knobness." You already had  
17 an idea of what the knob should do in relation to the  
18 dial. It's not in our genetic code, but you've  
19 learned an awful lot in your lifetime, and you apply  
20 it in novel situations.

21                  The same thing here. Which control knob

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 moves the dial on the right? Well, anybody with an  
2 old, beat-up 1970s or '60s version electric stove  
3 probably says it's random. You could pretty much  
4 turn any of those. Who knows which ones work, right?

5 (Laughter.)

6 DR. GOSBEE: Theoretically it should be  
7 the one on the right controls the one on the right,  
8 and we do that mapping or that association really  
9 without thinking about it.

10 And the purpose of these first three  
11 examples is really to tell you that, along with what  
12 we heard already about expert teams or expert groups  
13 is we're really carrying a huge amount of baggage  
14 about how we think things work, and when things don't  
15 quite work that way, we really are resistant against  
16 it and think, "No, no, they probably meant it to be  
17 this or they probably designed it to be that."

18 And we do an incredible job of sort of  
19 justifying to ourselves that something should work in  
20 a certain way or it should be that way as expected.

21 So another demonstration. Look at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 next slide and count the number of words in the  
2 paragraph that are repeated. Count the number of  
3 words in the paragraph that are repeated.

4 How many did you get? Three?

5 PARTICIPANT: Four.

6 DR. GOSBEE: Some people got five.

7 So you got those three, right? Everybody  
8 saw those three together. Count the number of the  
9 words in the paragraph that are repeated. More than  
10 that? Anybody got six? Maybe it's 14.

11 Everybody had a different interpretation  
12 of what the instructions meant. Some thought I meant  
13 repeated in a row. Some thought I meant repeated on  
14 the same line. Some people who have seen this  
15 demonstration before knew what the answer was.

16 But nevertheless, this is a very powerful  
17 phenomena that happens with people, and again, I'm  
18 glad Bruce and others have brought this up, where  
19 this idea of similarity or of matching or of  
20 confusion or of slip-ups or things going bad is a  
21 little more complex and ends up being very situation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 dependent.

2 Now, that's going to make our job a lot  
3 tougher, and I know the hard hitting statisticians  
4 and others earlier this afternoon probably made your  
5 stomach tighten up as much as mine did in terms of  
6 what work is ahead of us.

7 But part of the reason that they do that  
8 is because of these other sort of conflicting  
9 variables, and I'll show you some data at the end  
10 where we've looked in the human factors methodologies  
11 and seen how well we do when we give experts a chance  
12 to identify bad stuff or poorly designed stuff.

13 So, Bonnie, you agreed to help out. I  
14 don't know if your colleagues in front of you can  
15 kind of move back a little bit. What I'm going to  
16 have you do is read the colors in the row as fast as  
17 you can, and so the top row, for instance, would be  
18 red, blue, green, yellow. So just read the rows as  
19 fast as you can, all three of them.

20 Can somebody turn her microphone on,  
21 please? There we go.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 DR. DORR: Yellow, red, blue, red, blue,  
2 red, yellow, green.

3 DR. GOSBEE: Okay. Now what I want you  
4 to do is read the rows. So, for instance, the first  
5 row is going to be red, blue, green and yellow. So  
6 read the color of the words.

7 DR. DORR: Yellow, green, blue, red --

8 DR. GOSBEE: In the rows. So starting  
9 with Row 1 that's red. Then it's blue.

10 DR. DORR: Red, blue, green, yellow,  
11 yellow, green, blue, red, green, red, yellow, blue.

12 DR. GOSBEE: Okay, and read this one as  
13 fast as you can.

14 DR. DORR: You want me to read the colors  
15 or the words?

16 DR. GOSBEE: Colors of the words.

17 DR. DORR: The colors of the words.

18 Green, yellow, red, blue --

19 (Laughter.)

20 DR. DORR: -- green, blue --

21 DR. GOSBEE: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 DR. DORR: -- blue, red, yellow, yellow,  
2 blue, red --

3 DR. GOSBEE: I see Bruce laughing.

4 DR. DORR: -- green.

5 DR. GOSBEE: Bruce, do you want to take a  
6 shot at that? Come on.

7 (Laughter.)

8 DR. GOSBEE: Come on.

9 Now, she's got degrees in linguistics and  
10 computer science.

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. GOSBEE: Certainly she can detach the  
13 part, the lobe of her brain that processes color from  
14 the lobe that processes words, right? I mean, this  
15 is simple stuff. We just have to be incredibly  
16 expert.

17 Don't we say this? We put instruction  
18 labels and warning labels that say, "Watch out.  
19 Ignore the color. Don't use the bad one, but just  
20 please ignore it."

21 Now, I wish this was completely funny. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 didn't have a medication example for you, but in the  
2 world of the medication delivery, which is compressed  
3 medical gasses, there are standards or people out  
4 there who have basically said, "Ignore the color.  
5 Just read the label."

6           People can't. In the real world, and I  
7 mean you have heard this from a number of people  
8 today, using more medication examples, the problem is  
9 you really can't.

10           And so when we talk about doing the  
11 studies, we talk about the expense of having to  
12 measure confusion or similarity. This is expensive,  
13 so to speak or relatively speaking, more so than just  
14 getting some people together and asking their  
15 opinion.

16           But I really do think in this case if you  
17 look at the cost effectiveness of it, it's way up  
18 there at least in my list.

19           Well, let's look at a little broader  
20 picture. I know this sort of wasn't in my charter,  
21 but I'm just going to spend a few minutes looking at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 some things that a person did at Salt Lake City. He  
2 talked about sort of the analysis of confusion when  
3 somebody is retrieving medications from code cart  
4 drawers.

5 So he talked about how do you simulate  
6 this stuff to determine whether something is  
7 confusing or whether you can identify it, packaging,  
8 et cetera, and here's where he did do some real live  
9 user testing in a somewhat simulated fashion, and  
10 this was in his initial cart drawer, the laundry  
11 hamper approach: toss it in, hope for the best.

12 And you see the range there is between  
13 two minutes, 43 seconds and four minutes. Now, grant  
14 it that's a little bit contrived. You don't need ten  
15 medications all at once when you're doing a code, but  
16 it is a little worrisome that that number is up  
17 there.

18 So he went through many iterations and  
19 came up with a fifth version. He drove that number  
20 down to roughly one minute on average, and you'll  
21 note a few things. It actually lacks labels. He

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 used labels that actually drove the time up.

2 So as Bruce said before, sometimes the  
3 things that seem real obvious, if we just put like a  
4 bigger label, and I know that people talk about tall  
5 man lettering, like drawing attention to differences  
6 or similarities. Sometimes those things work;  
7 sometimes they don't.

8 The only down side is he said if you  
9 notice two arrows, the yellow and blue -- sorry --  
10 yellow and red one -- I'm having problems with  
11 colors.

12 (Laughter.)

13 DR. GOSBEE: Yellow and red one there.

14 PARTICIPANTS: Green.

15 DR. GOSBEE: Green. Wow, I'm really  
16 having problems with colors.

17 (Laughter.)

18 DR. GOSBEE: You'll notice that he  
19 configured them such that you could read the label  
20 regardless of the orientation. That seemed to work  
21 out the best.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So why use human factors engineering?  
2           Well, human factors engineering tool like usability  
3           testing, which I'll show you some statistics on in a  
4           second, allows you to be more savvy in choosing the  
5           problem.

6                   So, for instance, Bruce was saying, you  
7           know, not all of these things will be problematic in  
8           exactly the same way. So if you can understand these  
9           things in more of a context or usability testing, you  
10          can figure it out.

11                   Add a human factors expert to your team  
12          and you can more accurately develop and test what you  
13          think the failure modes are and your solutions.

14                   Everyone had to have a slide with data.  
15          Numbers are hard to process fast, but the second  
16          bullet down, expert evaluators, they've actually done  
17          studies of looking at confusion problems with  
18          software. Now, I recognize software is not the same  
19          as a drug name, but this is the data I have, and this  
20          is probably the only systematically gathered data  
21          that I know of in the human factors literature

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 looking at can't we just hire some experts and look  
2 at the software, you know, get the thumbs up or  
3 thumbs down versus do we really have to test it with  
4 end users and all that extra work.

5 And it turns out that the first check  
6 mark you see there, they did a study with five  
7 experts and they got 75 percent and with ten experts  
8 got 85 percent against the gold standard of 100  
9 confusions or problems with, let's say, this piece of  
10 software.

11 But then with another piece of software  
12 and other experts, two experts found 90 percent of  
13 all the problems, but then they went to five other  
14 experts and they found 55 percent. Empirical data.

15 And then at the bottom they tried to --  
16 same software, same types of problems -- they had an  
17 expert come in, and on average experts in that  
18 domain, let's say, the software for word processing,  
19 they found 20 percent of the problems.

20 Then they brought a human factors person  
21 in who didn't know anything about that particular

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 software. He or she found 40 percent, and when you  
2 had a combined human factors and expert, you rammed  
3 it up to 60.

4 So you can start to see looking at the  
5 variable that go into who's on the expert committee  
6 or the experts you have look at your particular  
7 system or device makes a big difference.

8 Now, the bottom, usability and user  
9 testing is more stable. That's where you put, and  
10 you've heard this many times, but not called  
11 usability testing, you put somebody in front of the  
12 system or device and have them use it in the way they  
13 would, and you can confound things by making them go  
14 faster or putting in other similar distractors.

15 And with four to six participants, you  
16 get around 90 percent. However -- and here's the  
17 really nasty one -- most of those usability studies  
18 when they look at the gold standard of what is  
19 confusing in medical devices, software, et cetera,  
20 the actual performance of people using those devices,  
21 their preference for features and whether they were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 confused or not, how confident they were that they  
2 were not confused, so to speak, did not relate at all  
3 to their actual performance.

4           So people were saying, "Hey, this was a  
5 great XYZ machine," but when you looked at their  
6 performance, in fact, how many times they got  
7 diverted, how many times they got confused and had to  
8 start over again, that did not rate very well or  
9 correlate very well with what they said.

10           So I think some of the things you'll see  
11 from expert groups and expert opinions, you're going  
12 to need to have to watch out for this, and I second,  
13 third and fifth or how many people said you need  
14 multiple methodologies. You also need to understand  
15 where your methodologies fall short.

16           And I already mentioned this because I  
17 screwed up when I copied and pasted slides and forgot  
18 to cut it from the last slide.

19           And if you want to go to some place  
20 that's trying to do this, I know there's more than  
21 just this, but the University of Wisconsin and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 Madison, VA, plus their College of Pharmacy have  
2 created medication safety and human factors courses.

3 I think this is happening more in industry. Device  
4 companies have picked up on a lot of human factors  
5 engineering and so forth, and then the sister agency  
6 to the Center for Drugs, the Center for Devices,  
7 actually has a lot of stuff about the design and  
8 confusion and other issues related to good  
9 manufacturing practices with devices.

10 That's all I have.

11 (Applause.)

12 DR. GROSS: Well, thank you, John. That  
13 was fun and interesting. You caught us back up in  
14 time.

15 The last speaker, Dr. Bill Campbell, has  
16 three questions we've asked him to address.

17 The first is: what role should a  
18 premarketing commitment for a risk management place  
19 play in the approval of a proprietary name that has  
20 some potential for sound alike or look alike  
21 confusion with other marketed products?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   Number two, what components of a risk  
2 management plan should be considered in order to  
3 minimize the risk associated with proprietary name  
4 confusion?

5                   And last, what would be the measurable  
6 goal of such a risk management plan?

7                   Bill.

8                   DR. CAMPBELL: While he's getting my --  
9 it's an amazing thing. You're all starting to look  
10 alike.

11                   (Laughter.)

12                   DR. CAMPBELL: And I suspect we're  
13 starting -- no, no. That's not me. And we're all  
14 probably starting to sound alike.

15                   My presentation is the last on the docket  
16 and perhaps appropriately so because you might think  
17 of risk management as really the safety net for all  
18 the things we've talked about through the entire day.

19                   So in the context of what I'm going to be  
20 discussing, you might think of it as after all of the  
21 things, after all of the very sophisticated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 techniques and preparations have taken place, what's  
2 the safety net in the marketplace that is  
3 appropriate, if anything is, in fact, appropriate.

4           And that, I think, is a good summary of  
5 the questions posed to me, and they were, as Peter  
6 said: what role should premarketing commitment for a  
7 risk management program play in the approval of a  
8 proprietary name? What components of a risk  
9 management plan should be considered? And what  
10 should be the measurable goals?

11           I think you already have heard and will  
12 certainly with my comments heard a set of repeating  
13 themes, and let me start by, first of all being clear  
14 what we mean by a risk management program.

15           The risk management program as I'm going  
16 to define it is a strategic safety program designed  
17 to decrease product risk by using one or more  
18 interventions or tools beyond the package insert,  
19 i.e., a safety net, and this comes from the FDA  
20 concept paper recently released and discussed at a  
21 hearing on risk management programs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   There are three categories, general  
2 categories, of risk management programs. There are a  
3 set of approaches having to do with specialized  
4 educational materials for health practitioners or  
5 patients; a set of approaches having to do with  
6 procedures or forms to increase compliance with  
7 approved or best practices reduced risk prescribing  
8 and use; and then a series of approaches having to do  
9 with modifying conventions prescribing, dispensing,  
10 and use of products.

11                   What role should a premarketing  
12 commitment for risk management plan or program play?

13                   I would say follow three themes, and as Director and  
14 PI of the Center for Education Research in  
15 Therapeutics, I would be remiss in not telling you  
16 what our overriding theme has to do in the area of  
17 risk management programs, and that is to follow the  
18 credo of manage the risk and benefit the patient.  
19 I'll talk about that a bit later.

20                   The second approach I'd like to bring  
21 before you is dealing with this what I consider

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 analogy of moving efficacy to effectiveness in the  
2 clinical trial, in the clinical arena in terms of  
3 efficacy and effectiveness in the drug naming arena.

4 And then lastly I wanted to take up a  
5 special question of can an approved risk management  
6 program reduce the time to market.

7 So first of all, manage the risk to  
8 benefit the patient. We've heard it already several  
9 times. There will always be risk. We cannot drive  
10 risk out of the system. It cannot be totally  
11 eliminated. What we should do is, in fact, welcome  
12 the opportunity to manage the risk because only  
13 through managing the risk can we deliver the benefit.

14 The challenge then is to identify the  
15 maximum acceptable risk, manage it and maximize the  
16 benefits.

17 Now, to the specific question, what  
18 component of a risk management program should be  
19 considered in order to minimize the risk associated  
20 with proprietary name confusion?

21 This is a set of components of risk

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 management programs that have been identified either  
2 in previously approved risk management programs in  
3 the literature and discussion and so forth, and as  
4 you can see, there are a rather large number. There  
5 are "Dear Doctor" or "Dear Provider," "Dear  
6 Pharmacist" letters. There's a whole area of active  
7 surveillance taking a specialize approach in selected  
8 emergency departments or ambulatory care clinics or  
9 health care systems to look at specific signals,  
10 passive surveillance, receiving signals as they come  
11 in, and trying to sort through them to identify the  
12 wheat from the chaff.

13           There are the sticker programs which you  
14 have seen both with Lotronex and with Accutane, and I  
15 think they're better referred to as attestation  
16 programs. They should be referred to, which means  
17 that someone in the system, the physician or the  
18 pharmacist or both, have attested to the fact that  
19 some decision or action has been completed. A  
20 pregnancy test has been taken, a diagnostic procedure  
21 has been performed, and then a sticker is added to a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 prescription to attest that that, in fact, has taken  
2 place.

3           And we can move down the whole list of  
4 that. There are patient registration approaches,  
5 prescriber registration, restricted distribution,  
6 restricted prescribing, mandatory educational  
7 programs, a card system. I recently saw one where a  
8 person is given something that looks like a credit  
9 card, and that is the ticket into receiving the drug  
10 and also the risk management program. Eight hundred  
11 numbers, pharmacovigilant systems and so forth.

12           And that's not all of them. Educational  
13 programs in the form of journal ads, direct mailing,  
14 usual promotional activities. You may decide to  
15 credential a prescriber, not just register them, but  
16 credential them in the form of require them to  
17 complete an examination and pass at a particular  
18 score in order to prescribe.

19           Patient monitoring, pharmacist  
20 registration, and so on and so forth; a no refill  
21 policy; on and on.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   And I think in some ways the most  
2 interesting things coming down the road are  
3 information technology solutions, such as computer  
4 physician order entry, Internet approaches,  
5 personalized electronic medical records.

6                   Now, if you count up all of those back to  
7 the question of what should be the components of a  
8 risk management plan or which ones should be  
9 considered in order to minimize the risk associated  
10 with approving a proprietary name, we would find on  
11 the order of 20 that I've already listed.

12                   Now, these are components that have been  
13 used or proposed in the approval of a drug to control  
14 for clinical risk and benefit ratio. But to be quite  
15 honest, the evidence is very, very sparse in terms of  
16 the effectiveness of any of these approaches either  
17 individually or in combination, and of course, when  
18 they're used, they're often used in combination.

19                   To give you an order of magnitude of the  
20 problem, imagine testing each one of these  
21 individually, some 20, and the research agenda that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 would be required to do that. Imagine then that each  
2 one of them are used in combinations from one to 20.

3 Imagine also, recognizing also that it's  
4 not just the combination, but it's the permutation  
5 that's also an effect in terms of measuring the  
6 effectiveness.

7 So you get a total potential number of  
8 risk management programs in the 20 zeros or beyond.  
9 So it's simply a huge problem, and we are just moving  
10 our feet into the water right now in terms of  
11 identifying what the components are. We have very  
12 little information about components of a risk  
13 management plan that should be considered not just in  
14 proprietary naming, but in measuring therapeutic risk  
15 and benefit.

16 So what I'd suggest is what we do know is  
17 that we also need to be creative and think of  
18 different approaches than just the ones that are on  
19 the list for current risk management programs, and  
20 thinking just a little bit creatively, we might  
21 imagine out of the box thinking of some different

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 components that we would use if we were to develop a  
2 risk management program to deal with proprietary name  
3 confusion.

4           You could come up with your list. I  
5 suspect a focus group or expert group could come up  
6 with an interesting list. Here are a couple I would  
7 suggest.

8           Perhaps written prescription only would  
9 be a part of a risk management program for dealing  
10 with proprietary name confusion. No verbal  
11 prescription allowed.

12           Perhaps attestation of the potential for  
13 the confusion, that is Tracleer, not Tricor. In  
14 other words, rather than a sticker, require the  
15 prescriber to attest to the fact that she identified  
16 not only the drug intended, but the drug that was  
17 potentially a confusion and alerted that as a  
18 rejected choice.

19           You could have a risk management program  
20 research design with actually multiple names and test  
21 the best and actually determine the best one in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 real world, and you could have actual -- in our  
2 information technology world, you could have instant  
3 prescriber validation by feedback, and we heard the  
4 NDC Health presentation today, which I think is  
5 moving down that road, where, in fact, it happens to  
6 be that it takes place at the pharmacy level, where a  
7 signal based upon potential look alike and dosage  
8 similarity is sent back to the pharmacy in real time  
9 saying, "Be sure that you don't mean this."

10 That's an attestation in real time using  
11 information technology. It's essentially what a  
12 sticker does, but a sticker doesn't do it in real  
13 time.

14 Now, if you move to physician order entry  
15 of prescribing, you could actually do the same thing  
16 at the prescribing level as well as at the dispensing  
17 level, and I think that's a fascinating approach that  
18 we ought to explore.

19 What we also need to recognize, of  
20 course, the problem with doing this is the problem of  
21 multiple false signals in the system that have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 already burdened the system in terms of third party  
2 and prescription processing.

3           So we have to create and identify the  
4 balance between the signals that are useful versus  
5 the ones that are chaff.

6           The summary I would make on what are the  
7 components of risk management plan that we should  
8 consider are that there are no gold standards at the  
9 present time in terms of identifying components; only  
10 hypotheses to be tested.

11           And in terms of Susan Winckler's earlier  
12 commentation in the afternoon, she referred to the  
13 American Pharmaceutical Association and other  
14 organizations' desire to move away from a component  
15 or one-up approach in risk management program to a  
16 more systems approach.

17           I completely concur with that, and I  
18 think we really need to take that to heart.

19           Now, let me move to another part of the  
20 question, which I define the problem in terms of  
21 moving us from an efficacy into effectiveness. We

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 all understand the shift between efficacy and  
2 effectiveness in terms of therapeutic effect, but  
3 what we also need to think is what we're really  
4 talking about now is moving from efficacy data, in  
5 which case this comes from cognitive medical  
6 psychology application software as we've heard, focus  
7 groups, behavioral labs, case studies, qualitative  
8 methods, and so forth.

9           And we want to move that data into the  
10 real world of health care in prescribing and  
11 dispensing use of drugs. The problem is in the  
12 clinical efficacy and effectiveness world, we have  
13 the gold standard. We have the randomized clinical  
14 trial. So there is a basis for extrapolating  
15 information from research into the population.

16           In the problem we face today, we don't  
17 have that equivalent of the randomized clinical  
18 trial, and we've heard today a number of qualitative  
19 research methods that are at the front end, at the  
20 efficacy level, and inability to translate that into  
21 population, that is, effectiveness real world data.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   Now, I want to be very clear as I say  
2 this because there is, I think, the impression from  
3 people in the qualitative research world, as I hear  
4 people such as myself and most of the people on this  
5 panel, in the quantitative world that there's an  
6 implied criticism. That's not true at all.

7                   We recognize this is extremely rigorous  
8 research, qualitative research. It is just research  
9 that is not able to be translated into a population  
10 basis because of the lack of randomization in  
11 population representation.

12                  So we have this very serious problem of  
13 the lack of a randomized clinical trial equivalent in  
14 moving us from efficacy to effectiveness.

15                  Let me take a little bit of a side track  
16 on that now and let me talk a little bit about the  
17 role of the drug name in moving efficacy studies into  
18 effectiveness through the risk management program.

19                  An efficacy study should be able to  
20 describe our expected risks, identify risks not  
21 previously suspected, provide an estimate of risk,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 identify benefits not previously expected, confirm  
2 benefits, and so on and so forth.

3 Can an approved risk management program  
4 do all of those things and allow a drug to be moved  
5 more quickly to market by allowing us to accept  
6 perhaps a higher level of risk by being able to  
7 measure it in the marketplace?

8 Let me give you the hypothetical case of  
9 two different drug names that I've just made up,  
10 Appesate, which I would say is an appetite control,  
11 meaning appetite satiety or sating the appetite, or  
12 an existing drug name might be Apresolate, perhaps a  
13 high blood pressure controlling medication, a  
14 vasopressor of some sort.

15 So we could have two different names  
16 proposed, and under one scenario we could approve the  
17 requested name and move the drug into market due to a  
18 required risk management program.

19 Scenario B, we might defer approval of  
20 the premarketing study and not approve the drug and  
21 have no effect, that is, not reduce the time to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 market.

2           Should, in fact, a risk management  
3 program be a mechanism for earlier approval of a drug  
4 in moving it to market is the question I would pose,  
5 and to answer the question, it gets back to the  
6 question that Dr. Lambert was raising from the floor  
7 and came up a number of times today.

8           What is the benefit of a drug name for us  
9 to make a decision that would allow us to accept and  
10 tolerate greater risk to identify additional benefit?

11           And to do that, we would have to  
12 identify a benefit in the name, simply from the name.

13           Now, when can we do that? What would be the  
14 criteria for approving a drug contingent on a risk  
15 management plan?

16           Well, it's to short the time when no  
17 alternative therapy is available, when substantial  
18 therapeutic advantage exists for the new product,  
19 when therapy is for serious or life threatening  
20 condition, and when the risk and benefit can be very  
21 effectively communicates to all participants in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 system.

2 Now, move that to not the drug, but the  
3 drug name. Do any of these conditions apply then for  
4 allowing us to accept greater risk by moving a drug  
5 to market faster? Is it, in fact, the case that  
6 there's a situation where there is never an  
7 alternative name?

8 Well, I understand the terrain of  
9 approved names is something like 17,000. So there  
10 seems to be no shortage of creativity in finding  
11 names.

12 Is there ever a situation where there's a  
13 substantial therapeutic benefit for a new name?

14 Well, would Viagra by any other name be more  
15 effective or less effective? It's a good question,  
16 and in fact, I'm open to the question to suggest that  
17 Viagra by itself have a therapeutic -- the name my  
18 have a therapeutic effect, and whether all of the  
19 other conditions apply or not, whether it's life  
20 threatening, serious, no available alternative  
21 therapy and so forth.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           But I think we should be open to the  
2 question, and we should say that if, in fact, the  
3 name has a therapeutic benefit, it should allow us to  
4 accept greater risk, but the burden is on the sponsor  
5 to identify what that benefit is, which I think can  
6 be done by the research approaches discussed today.

7           Is there a treated condition that is made  
8 less serious by a name? That seems to me  
9 implausible, and the risk benefit of the name can be  
10 communicated. Well, I certainly think it can.

11           So I think the conclusion I would say  
12 that is in the general case of should we ever accept  
13 additional risk of any form in order to put a  
14 confusing name on the market, I would say the case is  
15 unproven, but I would also say that we should be open  
16 to proving the case, and in fact, that might be  
17 possible at some point in the future.

18           What are the components of a risk  
19 management plan that have been shown effective in  
20 minimizing risk associated with proprietary name  
21 confusions? There aren't any. I think that's an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 easy one.

2 Now, I would say there is face validity  
3 to at least two of the components, and that is  
4 restricted distribution and restricted prescribing.  
5 While there would not be data to suggest this, I do  
6 believe it's logical on the face that if you restrict  
7 prescribing and dispensing to a certain category and  
8 have the stick of eliminating that from a  
9 practitioner's armamentarium, that's a very powerful  
10 lever and on the face of it you could, I think, argue  
11 that those are two effective components at the  
12 beginning.

13 I would say that unproven would define  
14 all the other of those 20 or more components that  
15 I've identified. So I think we would be left with a  
16 couple of hypotheses. One is the effectiveness of  
17 individual elements of risk management programs is  
18 not know, to answer the question, and the  
19 effectiveness of any combination or permutation of  
20 those is not known, and thirdly, that's a very large  
21 and unfortunately unfunded research agenda.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           What should be the measurable goals of a  
2 risk management program, if in fact we decide that  
3 that is the proper approach? I think there are four  
4 questions that need to be answered.

5           First of all, what's the base line of  
6 error? What's the minimal acceptable risk or error?  
7       What is our measure of success in a risk management  
8 program? And then what's the target?

9           Let me take those in turn. I think we,  
10 first of all, need to determine what is the baseline  
11 in order to develop an effective risk management  
12 program, and the baseline I would argue is that error  
13 rate for a proprietary name with no projected look  
14 alike/sound alike confusion. I don't know what that  
15 baseline is. Let's call it alpha, but we do know  
16 it's greater than zero.

17           It requires us to have some knowledge of  
18 risk, to have some knowledge of current practice,  
19 prescribing, dispensing, and use.

20           What's the maximum acceptable risk?  
21 Well, again, we don't know that number, but I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 we could define it as the acceptable error rate for a  
2 proprietary name with potential look alike/sound  
3 alike comparators.

4 That is, if the baseline is the  
5 irreducible minimum, that is, as Dr. Laser was  
6 saying, the vortex, when a drug is thrown in the  
7 vortex without any confusing comparator, that's the  
8 baseline.

9 When the drug is thrown into a vortex  
10 with a look alike/sound alike distractor and we  
11 accept that, that's the maximum allowable list. I  
12 call that beta, and I think we could say that beta is  
13 greater than alpha, alpha is greater than zero, and  
14 what we might know from the Barker and Flynn study is  
15 that it might be on the order of .13 percent as a  
16 starting point for discussion.

17 But this requires not only information  
18 from the baseline data, but it also requires us to  
19 have knowledge of benefit and risk of the proposed  
20 name, as well sa knowledge of risk and benefit of all  
21 distractor or comparator names.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   Next we need to know for a risk  
2 management plan or risk management program what's our  
3 measure of success. I think success in a risk  
4 management program has to be defined as a range of  
5 error or range of risk that is equal to or less than  
6 the maximum acceptable risk, beta, but equal to and  
7 greater than a baseline risk, alpha.

8                   In other words, our measure of success  
9 equals gamma where that is someplace greater than  
10 alpha and less than beta.

11                   What are the targets of a risk management  
12 program? A target -- and this is the critical  
13 question -- a target is a specific quantitative goal  
14 for the error rate established a priori by a risk  
15 management program, i.e., it is an expected rate, and  
16 it is a point at some point between the area of what  
17 we define success or the gamma areas, that is, some  
18 place between that range of rates equal to or less  
19 than the maximum acceptable risk, but equal to or  
20 greater than the baseline risk, and any point on that  
21 can be defined as a target for our risk management

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 program and has to be defined in advance for us to be  
2 able to move to a risk management program.

3 So we have a couple of options. We don't  
4 have to keep naming things the way we do. We could  
5 take the approach of hurricanes and tropical storms.

6 We could have gender specific names alternating  
7 between name and female between particular storm, and  
8 the name would acquire the attributes of the drug.

9 Floyd happened to be a very, very  
10 powerful storm, but that was because the storm was  
11 powerful, not because there was anything  
12 intrinsically beneficial or risky about the name  
13 Floyd.

14 Thoroughbred horses do the same thing.  
15 Initially they're just given an alphanumeric  
16 designator. Was Secretariat faster because he was  
17 named Secretariat? No.

18 But the Option B is to continue our  
19 status quo, and that's surely what we will do, which  
20 is to continue expanding the terrain of our existing  
21 names, perhaps exponentially, and use first come,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 first name decision making. We will class name drugs  
2 by competition as Bruce identified the prefixes and  
3 suffixed being named on the basis of competitive  
4 submissions, and drug will acquire the attributes of  
5 the name potentially.

6 And I raise the question again. Is  
7 sildenafil more effective because it has the name  
8 Viagra than it would be if it had a different name?

9 And I think that's a very interesting  
10 question and a conundrum that really gets back to the  
11 fundamental question of: is there a benefit to any  
12 proprietary name that can be measured? And if there  
13 is a benefit, can it move us to then accept some  
14 balancing?

15 So in conclusion, let me say risk  
16 management programs can improve our risk benefit  
17 ratio, but the choice of individual elements are an  
18 optimum combination requires a huge amount of primary  
19 research that has not yet been conducted.

20 In order to have an effective risk  
21 management program, there must be measurable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 quantitative goals for baseline risk, acceptable  
2 risk, success, and targets, and those must be all  
3 identified a priori from quantitative research  
4 methods that do not currently represent the state of  
5 the art.

6 And, thirdly, given the state of the art  
7 or research and proprietary name related risk  
8 management programs, this is not a mechanism for  
9 reducing time to market or accepting risk in any  
10 other form.

11 Thank you.

12 (Applause.)

13 DR. GROSS: Okay. A great session. We  
14 now have some time for questions for about ten, 15  
15 minutes before we'll do the sum-up. Does anyone have  
16 any questions?

17 Yes.

18 MR. KOLLURU: Rao Kolluru of Bioxy  
19 Source.

20 Can you hear me?

21 PARTICIPANT: No, we cannot.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 DR. GROSS: Flip it on. Yeah, go ahead.

2 MR. KOLLURU: Okay. John, you referred  
3 to --

4 DR. GROSS: Hold it closer to you.

5 MR KOLLURU: You referred to the failure  
6 mode analysis. I was wondering how far downstream  
7 you saw those failures. In other words, much of what  
8 I heard today seems to be stopping at the first  
9 effect of an error or a fault, but the subsequent  
10 notes may be more serious.

11 To give you an example, let's say that a  
12 contamination is detected in public water supply,  
13 and the public health officials decide to cut off the  
14 water supply, but the same water may be used by the  
15 fire department, and the risk, of cutting off the  
16 water supply may be higher there than whatever risk  
17 is posed by drinking the water.

18 I just wondered, you know, how far down  
19 do you carry that. Typically in engineering we look  
20 at a number of different nodes, maybe three or four  
21 or five levels beyond the first effect.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   So in other words, you know, what is the  
2 propagation effect? Don't we need to look at those  
3 propagation and dependency relationships?

4                   DR. GOSBEE: In general, yes. When it  
5 comes to the naming, proprietary naming, for today I  
6 think that was very well explained by a number of  
7 speakers in terms of, you know, can we say that, you  
8 know, if a name has some confusion risk, you know,  
9 is there any sort of benefit to then going ahead and  
10 approving that particular name to get it to market  
11 faster because it will have an unintended consequence  
12 of it taking longer and things like that?

13                   I don't know enough about the process to  
14 say if that happens. For failure modes and effects  
15 analysis in general, one of the deficiencies of that  
16 particular approach, as well as root cause analysis  
17 in any of them, they're only as good as the people  
18 who have knowledge about what bad things can happen  
19 and what conceivably are bad things that happen if  
20 you fix the first bad things that happen.

21                   And that's why I was very happy today, as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 I mentioned that the complexity of the problem has  
2 been very well outlined today. I think this has been  
3 a great conference to show us that you really do need  
4 to carry these evaluations out in a sophisticated way  
5 and have a depth of understanding, and then you make  
6 the best decision.

7 DR. GROSS: Okay. Any other questions?

8 (No response.)

9 DR. GROSS: What a bright audience. You  
10 understood everything that wa said. If that's the  
11 case, shall we start --

12 DR. LAMBERT: I think there will be a  
13 brief quiz now if there are no questions.

14 (Laughter.)

15 DR. GROSS: If that's the case, I'd like  
16 to thank the panel for their contributions. They're  
17 wonderful.

18 And, Michael, shall we start the sum-up a  
19 few minutes sooner?

20 (Applause.)

21 MR. LEE: I think each of the panel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 moderators is going to try to sum up their sessions  
2 for the day. So I'm going to start and Jerry  
3 Phillips will finish wrapping up.

4 I'll have to put my glasses on because I  
5 made notes, and it'll be difficult reading my own  
6 notes.

7 My hope for this particular conference  
8 was that putting a spotlight on the methods that are  
9 currently being used would help us to improve the  
10 methods dramatically, and I think that it passed my  
11 expectations tremendously.

12 I think my gratitude goes out to the  
13 experts who came today and shared with us their best  
14 thinking on the subject because I've certainly  
15 learned a lot. I had some fairly strong preconceived  
16 notions about where we ought to be headed based on  
17 some years of experience wrestling with the problem,  
18 and I've got to rethink some of those things because  
19 I think we learned an awful lot today.

20 Let me just point out just a few things.  
21 At our 12:45 p.m. panel, we highlighted a few

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 things. For example, difficult to really do a  
2 quantitative analysis until we get some things in  
3 order, and we probably need to start with a  
4 qualitative evaluation of trademarks first.

5 And from Shari Diamond, I think, in her  
6 session, there's probably a lot that can be done to  
7 improve the process in terms of the way a  
8 questionnaire might be designed.

9 Also, from Kaz's presentation,  
10 handwriting has always been so nettlesome to try to  
11 deal with. It's frustrating at times. You wonder  
12 whether or not any of the data is really relevant or  
13 reliable, and yet Kaz's technical system, there might  
14 actually be some assistance from the technology in  
15 that area that could help us.

16 I thought the "groupthink" slide was just  
17 a tremendous slide to show how to try to keep the  
18 expert panels from getting too biased and to keep them  
19 honest, and I thought that was just an interesting  
20 slide about how an expert panel should operate.

21 And also the notion that we're probably

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 headed toward the computer mediated decision help,  
2 mixed in with expert panels and some of the  
3 technology that's coming along, is probably going to  
4 give us better decision making results.

5           In the afternoon phonetic similarity is a  
6 difficult thing to evaluate, and yet we saw some  
7 perhaps improvement in that ALINE research that was  
8 done, and Dr. Lambert always gives us things to think  
9 about. Frequency may be as important or more  
10 important than a certain level of similarity in some  
11 respects.

12           Also, I thought that the work on the  
13 database that Bruce is doing and providing a lot more  
14 information in a single database where you can pull  
15 those factors up immediately when you're looking at  
16 the trademarks helps to evaluate them, although  
17 weighting them becomes rather a subjective measure  
18 right there.

19           I thought the later discussions -- one of  
20 the things I wrote down was "discordant cues cannot  
21 be ignored." That was a very effective presentation,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 and I think we have to keep that in mind in the brand  
2 name and in the total packaging when we put things  
3 together, maybe even the logo design of the brand  
4 name.

5 Also, add human factors engineering  
6 expert to your team, something else I wrote down.

7 In the final discussion, the one reaction  
8 I had there was on number one, no one would ask for a  
9 risk management program to expedite bringing a  
10 confusing name to the marketplace because we don't  
11 want to bring confusing names to the marketplace.

12 Also, I think the whole day was about  
13 recognizing that right now we don't have a good  
14 handle on how to evaluate whether brand names are  
15 causing the problem or not. We see a lot of numbers.

16 We haven't been able to evaluate them to conclude  
17 just how difficult the problem is.

18 And the one thing I would put out there  
19 is if you're going to put a name for a product, you  
20 certainly wouldn't do it randomly. You do it with a  
21 certain amount of forethought with an effort to make

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 your names different from all the other names in the  
2 marketplace, and that's what trademark attorneys do,  
3 and now assisted with many of the experts in the  
4 medication area, I think we're doing a better job.

5 Dr. Lambert published a paper in which I  
6 think he showed an analysis of the neighborhood  
7 distances, if you will, of trademarks that are in the  
8 trademark registry, and basically we're doing a  
9 pretty good job based on those kinds of objective  
10 measures.

11 So I think we ought to keep in mind that  
12 the proprietary names that are out there, many, many  
13 of them are done with an effort to keep them  
14 different. That doesn't mean you're always  
15 successful, but the effort is put in first before the  
16 name goes into the market place.

17 DR. COHEN: Thanks, Bob.

18 Well, I'll try to do my best in  
19 summarizing the session that I moderated.

20 First of all, I have to say I agree with  
21 Dr. Gosbee, what he said before when he first started

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 talking about, you know, going to a lot of different  
2 conferences, and it's pretty rare to actually address  
3 a specific subject and not just hear what's wrong,  
4 but also make some recommendations and take some  
5 recommendations home for changes that might actually  
6 help the situation.

7 We certainly hear that today, and I hope  
8 that, you know, there will be a future meeting or  
9 other times when we can get together and discuss some  
10 of these and try to build a system that could  
11 eventually be tested as a gold standard.

12 I think we heard from Dr. Strom that we  
13 had the wrong question in mind when we asked him what  
14 was an appropriate sample size. And that's a big  
15 deal, I think, for all of us at FDA and the testing  
16 companies and pharmaceutical companies that are  
17 sponsors of these new products. No one really knows.

18 There's nothing wrong with 200 people. There's  
19 nothing wrong with 30 at this point. We really don't  
20 know what the appropriate number of individuals is in  
21 a sample size for testing.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   And, therefore, we can't make any  
2 judgment calls right now, and at least for now we  
3 should go on doing what we're doing until we look at  
4 it in a different way, and I think what Dr. Strom was  
5 saying was what we're doing now is qualitative.  
6 Obviously this is important work. I think everyone  
7 recognizes there are some names that might have  
8 reached the market and potentially cause problems.

9                   I've been stopped before that actually  
10 happened. So it is qualitative and you can't come up  
11 with a sample size based on the information that he  
12 gave us about the factors that are needed to make  
13 that calculation.

14                   What is needed is to come up with a  
15 standard, take information that we learn today, add  
16 to it, and then do the appropriate type of testing,  
17 different types of testing. He gave us some ideas of  
18 the kinds of things that we could do to do  
19 appropriate testing, not of a specific drug name, but  
20 of the technique, the method that is actually used.  
21 So I think that was an important contribution today.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1           He also said that probably the best way  
2 to do this study or the testing was direct  
3 measurement of an error rate, and that would require  
4 some type of simulation, and I think that brings some  
5 complexity to the testing process. It's very  
6 difficult to do that and then also take into account  
7 all of the latent failures in this systems. There's  
8 little errors out there in everybody's system that  
9 contribute that we saw when Tim Lesar this morning  
10 was talking about the vortex and then listed all of  
11 these other factors that contribute to it.

12           That's not something you can do in a  
13 simulated environment. It makes this job extremely  
14 difficult to do accurately. So I think that was an  
15 important contribution that we heard today.

16           For Shari's talk what I heard was several  
17 different things. She talked about not being able to  
18 know how good the experts are in predicting what  
19 might go wrong, that is, what people in the real  
20 world might find that might go wrong. So it's  
21 crucial to conduct some tests to evaluate the degree

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 of she called it that correspondence before we can  
2 rely on expert predictors. So that is something that  
3 we have to take into account.

4 She also told us that she gave us some  
5 ideas for requirements of expert panel members. She  
6 told us that using the Internet, it's certainly  
7 possible to do self-administration of these  
8 questionnaires that are being used by various  
9 organizations, that that's feasible with Internet  
10 access, and that might be important because perhaps  
11 we may need a larger sample size, and that would  
12 facilitate that process.

13 She told us that one of the things she  
14 would like to see is some time limited exposure to  
15 the graphics that are used now for the drug names,  
16 the handwritten samples, and that's not to my  
17 knowledge being done to any large extent at this  
18 point. So that might be something that we need to  
19 think about in building this potential gold standard  
20 that can eventually be studied if, hopefully, the  
21 appropriate funding can be found.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   She also talked about open ended  
2 questionnaires and when they may be valuable and when  
3 they might not be valuable. She said that they  
4 should not be used when testing for comprehension or  
5 recall. Basically that generally doesn't take place  
6 with safety testing. That's not what happens here.

7                   With safety testing you are given a list  
8 of conditions that you would appropriately use open  
9 ended questionnaires for.

10                  She also talked about focus groups and  
11 said that by themselves they are good for generating  
12 ideas, but very weak for evaluating individual  
13 reactions to the specific stimuli, the names that are  
14 presented and the other information presented. So  
15 that was also a very important contribution.

16                  I think the one thing that took me by  
17 surprise was Kaz's presentation. That was the first  
18 time I ever saw the availability of that software,  
19 the handwriting recognition software that actually  
20 could be used, provided that we had appropriate  
21 graphics, some type of a system to detect perhaps

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.



1 that we have in the system other drug names that  
2 might look similar. And there was very good  
3 information that we got from that.

4 His software, and I assume that there  
5 might be other companies that manufacture software  
6 like that, segments cursive handwriting and compares  
7 these segments to graphic representations.

8 One type of testing that could be done is  
9 without a large database of graphic representations  
10 of existing names which, as we know, according to Kaz  
11 does not exist at this point and would have to be  
12 built at some expense; that you could at least in the  
13 interim do a graphic representation of the name and  
14 then test it against databases that currently exist  
15 that are not graphic, and at least that would have  
16 some advantages for doing that.

17 That this system even worked with sloppy  
18 handwriting and that it didn't require training. And  
19 I think by training the implication for me at least  
20 was training of the software, not training of  
21 individuals on how to, you know, run the operation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 I think that's what that meant.

2 And that it could even check when there  
3 was a misspelling for how similar the misspelling  
4 might be to something that's already in the database.

5 I think we also heard, based on some of  
6 the questions, that it could do in addition to just  
7 the graphic comparisons of drug names, you could also  
8 include other information similar to what Dr. Lambert  
9 was talking about when you're talking about  
10 evaluating a drug product and not just the drug name.

11 So I think that was a very valuable  
12 session, and I think we learned a lot from it that  
13 could be included in future plans for improving the  
14 testing methods.

15 DR. GROSS: Thank you.

16 Well, thank you for including me in this  
17 meeting. I learned a heck of a lot.

18 I'd like to compliment Michael Cohen, the  
19 FDA, and PhRMA for conceiving having this meeting in  
20 the first place. I can tell you every meeting I've  
21 been at with Michael Cohen, whether it's at the FDA

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 or the Joint Commission he always brings up look  
2 alike and sound alike names and the problems with it,  
3 and to his credit, he has kept this high on the  
4 agenda for us to try to improve health care. So my  
5 compliments.

6 Our session was on decision analysis  
7 tools. it was really on the interaction between  
8 humans and machines

9 We first heard from Rick Shangraw who  
10 talked about the value of expert committees, and in  
11 my world of clinical practice guidelines, expert  
12 committees are the lowest level of evidence after  
13 randomized controlled trials and other controlled  
14 studies.

15 However, there are times when we don't  
16 have that information available and even when we do  
17 we still need expert committees to put it all  
18 together.

19 So a very important presentation.  
20 Clearly those efforts are better than individual  
21 decisions being made by some guru.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1                   He mentioned the appropriate panel size  
2 and the credentials of participants and warned  
3 against people who are too into the particular field  
4 because they may intimidate or dominate the  
5 discussion, and the importance of diversity in  
6 putting together a group.

7                   How to meet and be the most effective? I  
8 don't know how many of you -- well, I'm sure all of  
9 you participate in conference calls. I'm not sure  
10 how effective those things are. I usually spend half  
11 the time doing my mail while I'm participating in the  
12 conference calls.

13                   So I think it's important to hear what  
14 are the ingredient that will make for a successful  
15 effort, and you certainly have to go beyond simple  
16 faceless conference call. So I think those were very  
17 important to consider.

18                   Dr. Bonnie Dorr was fascinating  
19 information looking at the orthographic and  
20 phonological assessment. I personally had used  
21 Soundex in a computer program to identify patients

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 many years ago, and it's fascinating to see the  
2 progress that has been made sine then.

3           With her colleague, Dr. Kondrak, it was  
4 interesting that the ALINE, the acronym ALINE, turned  
5 out to be the best approach. I think the thing  
6 that's going to come up over and over again -- I know  
7 it's also true in trying to implement practice  
8 guidelines -- you have to use a multifaceted approach  
9 here to determine what the best and least confusing  
10 names are. We're clearly going to have to use  
11 multiple methods.

12           With 399 names out there that can be  
13 confused, we do have a problem.

14           Dr. Bruce Lambert brought to our  
15 attention the fact that it's not just what's in the  
16 name. It's what the whole drug is all about and  
17 pointed out that all medical errors do not cause  
18 harm, and again, we need to look at the bigger  
19 picture.

20           I thought that his software demonstration  
21 was fascinating. I'd love to see more of that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 Again, putting together a composite score using  
2 multiple measures and a regression model will be the  
3 best way to go.

4 Dr. Gosbee warned us what to watch out  
5 for the next time we go into a bar.

6 (Laughter.)

7 DR. GROSS: I thought that was very  
8 helpful. He pointed out with great illustrations the  
9 things that are conjured up in our mind when we see  
10 certain names or certain physical objects, how we  
11 may assume more than we should.

12 I know when my kids put something  
13 together the last thing they look at are the  
14 instructions, but I think certainly in the field  
15 we're in being aware of human factor engineering is  
16 very important and made us realize that people with  
17 knowledge in this area should be part of the teams  
18 when we try to decide on what names will or will not  
19 work for a new drug.

20 Dr. Campbell finalized our session and  
21 talked about risk management programs, and that was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 very useful. He pointed out that there will always  
2 be risk, and we just have to learn how to manage it.

3 He summarized the components of risk management  
4 programs. I thought that was very useful. "Dear  
5 Provider" letters, active or passive surveillance,  
6 attestation efforts, patient registration, and many  
7 others were shown on his slide.

8 The ones that hold the most promise  
9 probably because we know the least about it are the  
10 information technology methods, computerized provider  
11 order entry and electronic medical records.

12 He had a number of suggestions for  
13 components of risk management programs for names, and  
14 I think all of that information was very useful.

15 It was sobering to realize that there are  
16 no gold standards, and moving from the purity of a  
17 randomized controlled trial, namely, efficacy, to the  
18 real world of effectiveness will be a challenge, and  
19 it will be even more difficult because we don't have  
20 randomized controlled trials that we'll be able to  
21 refer to.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 I think we should look at and test his  
2 quantitative methods for deciding how to determine  
3 what the maximal acceptable risk is, what measures of  
4 success are, and determining targets of a risk  
5 management program.

6 So I thought it was a wonderful program.

7 It was a wonderful day, and thank you very much.

8 (Applause.)

9 CAPT. PHILLIPS: In conclusion, from  
10 FDA's perspective, this has been a wonderful meeting.

11 It has been a good dialogue. It has been a first in  
12 a discussion that we will continue and having  
13 probably another public meeting to discuss in the  
14 future. So this is just the beginning of a dialogue.

15 I would like to on behalf of PhRMA, ISMP,  
16 and FDA thank the speakers and everyone for being  
17 here and for your participation today.

18 Thank you very much.

19 (Whereupon, at 5:00 p.m., the meeting was  
20 concluded.)

21

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.